A Novel Low-Temperature Growth Method of Silicon Structures and Application in Flash Memory

Thomas Attia Mih

B.Sc., M.Sc. (Physics)

A Thesis Submitted to De Montfort University, Leicester for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Emerging Technologies Research Centre, De Montfort University, Leicester, UK

August 2011

To My Beloved Mother (Ze-Attia)

Francisca Mbong

And

My Eternally Resting Father

Simon Mih

After climbing a great hill, one only finds that there are many more hills to climb (Nelson Mandela)

Declaration

This thesis contains results of research undertaken solely by the author between October 2007 and March 2011 in the Emerging Technologies Research Centre of the Faculty of Technology, De Montfort University, Leicester, under the supervision of Drs. Shashi Paul and Richard Barrie Michael Cross. The research is entirely the original work of the author and contains nothing done in collaboration with another person or institution except where explicit acknowledgement is given.

The work has not been submitted in whole or in part for any other University degree or diploma.

Permission to copy or use whole or part of the work contained herein must be solicited except for the purpose of private study or academic purposes in which case the author must be explicitly acknowledged.

Signature of Author:_____

Thomas Attia Mih

Leicester, August 2011

Abstract

Flash memories are solid-state non-volatile memories. They play a vital role especially in information storage in a wide range of consumer electronic devices and applications including smart phones, digital cameras, laptop computers, and satellite navigators. The demand for high density flash has surged as a result of the proliferation of these consumer electronic portable gadgets and the more features they offer – wireless internet, touch screen, video capabilities.

The increase in the density of flash memory devices over the years has come as a result of continuous memory cell-size reduction. This size scaling is however approaching a dead end and it is widely agreed that further reduction beyond the 20 nm technological node is going to be very difficult, as it would result to challenges such as cross-talk or cell-to-cell interference, a high statistical variation in the number of stored electrons in the floating gate and high leakage currents due to thinner tunnel oxides.

Because of these challenges a wide range of solutions in form of materials and device architectures are being investigated. Among them is three-dimensional (3-D) flash, which is widely acclaimed as the ideal solution, as they promise the integration of long-time retention and ultra-high density cells without compromising device reliability. However, current high-temperature (>600 °C) growth techniques of the Polycrystalline silicon floating gate material are incompatible with 3-D flash memory; with vertically stacked memory layers, which require process temperatures to be ≤ 400 °C. There already exist some low-temperature techniques for producing polycrystalline silicon such as laser annealing, solid-phase crystallization of amorphous silicon and metal-induced crystallization. However, these have some short-comings which make them not suitable for use in 3-D flash memory, e.g. the high furnace annealing temperatures (700 °C) in solid-phase crystallization of amorphous silicon which could potentially damage underlying memory layers in 3-D flash, and the metal contaminants in metal-induced crystallization which is a potential source of high leakage currents. There is therefore a

need for alternative low-temperature techniques that would be most suitable for flash memory purposes.

With reference to the above, the main objective of this research was to develop a novel low temperature method for growing silicon structures at ≤ 400 °C. This thesis thus describes the development of a low-temperature method for polycrystalline silicon growth and the application of the technique in a capacitor-like flash memory device.

It has been demonstrated that silicon structures with polycrystalline silicon-like properties can be grown at ≤ 400 °C in a 13.56 MHz radio frequency (RF) plasma-enhanced chemical vapour deposition (PECVD) reactor with the aid of Nickel Formate Dihydrate (NFD). It is also shown that the NFD coated on the substrates, thermally decomposes *in-situ* during the deposition process forming Ni particles that act as nucleation and growth sites of polycrystalline silicon. Silicon films grown by this technique and without annealing, have exhibited optical band gaps of ~ 1.2 eV compared to 1.78 eV for films grown under identical conditions but without the substrate being coated. These values were determined from UV-Vis spectroscopy and Tauc plots. These band gaps correspond to polycrystalline silicon and amorphous silicon respectively, meaning that the films grown on NFD-coated substrates are polycrystalline silicon while those grown on uncoated substrates remain amorphous. Moreover, this novel technique has been used to fabricate a capacitor-like flash memory that has exhibited hysteresis width corresponding to charge storage density in the order of 10^{12} cm^{-2} with a retention time well above 20 days for a device with silicon films grown at 300 °C. Films grown on uncoated films have not exhibit any significant hysteresis, and thus no flash memory-like behaviour. Given that all process temperatures throughout the fabrication of the devices are less than 400 °C and that no annealing of any sort was done on the material and devices, this growth method is thermal budget efficient and meets the crucial process temperature requirements of 3-D flash memory. Furthermore, the technique is glass compatible, which could prove a major step towards the acquisition of flash memory-integrated systems on glass, as well as other applications requiring low temperature polycrystalline silicon.

Acknowledgement

Foremost, I would like to acknowledge with gratitude De Montfort University for financial assistance over 36 months of this research. Besides the University, my utmost thanks go to my Supervisors Drs. Shashi Paul and Richard Barrie Michael Cross for their advice, encouragement and patience throughout my research period and for painstakingly and critically reading over my written works with invaluable suggestions; Dr. Konstantin Vershinin for his support and encouragement and critical examination of my work throughout all stages of my research years, Dr. Iulia Salaoru for her support on polymer dielectrics, Dr. Dominic Charles Prime for his support and advice on AFM, Mr. Paul Taylor, the EMTERC Senior Technician for taking care of malfunctioning equipment in the research centre throughout my research period, Prof. Anjana Devi for organizing the growth of zirconia dielectric films in her laboratory.

My appreciation also goes to Dr. Divine Ngwashi Khan, Dr. David Black and Miss Nare Gabrielyan for the light-hearted moments we shared in the research centre.

It is a great opportunity for me to express my profound gratitude to my entire family, especially to my mother Mama Francisca Mbong for all her love and care; my brother, Prof. Afui Mathias Mih for his continuous encouragement and financial assistance; my sister, Angela Yuoh Mih who accepted God's call to eternity and did not live to see the end of what she had encouraged me to undertake; all my sisters Emilia, Christina, Grace for their love and encouragement; my nephews and nieces and all other family members whose names have not been mentioned for their love.

A special thank you to my wife, Loveline Ekei Mih for her love and support.

I would sincerely like to thank every other person not mentioned who has contributed in any way to the successful realization of this work.

Above all, I thank God Almighty and give Him glory for everything.

Table of Contents

Table of Figures

Chapter 1. An Overview of Research

1.1 Introduction

The outstanding growth and success of the semiconductor non-volatile memory (NVM) market is a direct consequence of the widespread presence of cellular phones and other types of portable equipments such as laptop computers, palm tops, MP3, iPods, digital cameras, and so on. Moreover, the proliferation of the aforementioned electronic devices and others has spawned demand for ultrahigh-density semiconductor NVM.

Until the mid 90s, the relevance of semiconductor NVM was mostly related to the key role they played in electronic systems and their cell concepts and less to the economic size of their market segment. The introduction of flash memories ushered in a dramatic increase in the semiconductor NVM market in 1995 and has continued to increase even though with some valleys and peaks.

Before flash memory, the main semiconductor electrically programmable NVM were the Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EPROM) and Electrically Erasable PROM (EEPROM). EPROMs offered the possibility of obtaining high density and cost effectiveness due to their small memory cell size of 1 transistor but could only be erased by ultra-violet (UV) radiation. On the other hand, EEPROM offered electrical erase ability with good endurance of 10^6 write/erase cycles, but because of the complex structure of their memory cell, (whose size cannot be scaled,) they were quite expensive. It is in the combination of the advantages of EPROM and EEPROM in flash memory i.e., the electrical erase ability of EEPROMs and cost effectiveness and high density advantages of EPROMs[1] that made flash memory an attractive technology. Indeed in 2009, the total revenue for flash memory in the 1^{st} quarter was $3.179billion which rose to $4.247billion in the 2^{nd} quarter with a growth of 33.6% [2]. Further forecasts by isuppli suggest that the flash memory card market will grow from 530 million units in 2010 to 9.5 billion units by 2013, which will be worth US $26.5billion[3].

With the rise in Smart phones, the more features these phones offer - wireless internet, touch-screens, video capabilities- the more storage they would require. This leaves more room for the market of high density chips to grow[3]. For example, the market for solid-state drives (SSD) which utilize NAND flash memory has surged in recent years, even making inroads to the hard drive market[4]

The driving force behind the great success of flash memory has been the continuous cell-size reduction with corresponding cost reduction following Moore's law[5]. Scaling-down flash memory cell size enables higher cell density in a chip to be obtained, which is particularly critical for SSD to compete with hard disc drives (HDD)[6] Flash size scaled down by a factor of 30 in 1992-2002 specifically from $4.2\mu m^2$ for the 0.6-μm technological node to $0.16\mu m^2$ at the 0.13-μm node[7]. The first generation flash (1990-1997) had memory density increase from 256 kb to 2 Mb, while from 1995-2000 (second generation), memory size increased from 1 Mb to 16 Mb[7]. From 2000-2010, there has been an enormous increase, with Samsung, the world largest producer of flash, releasing a new 64Gb moviNAND embedded flash memory chip and a 32Gb microSD removable memory card for mobile devices, both created with the 30-nm technological node in early 2010[3]. According to the ITRS 2009 edition, flash cell area for 2010 was projected to be $0.0041\mu m^2$ and is expected to decrease further to $0.0026\mu m^2$ by 2012[8]. Thus, compared to the cell-size in 2002, the flash memory cell would scale by a factor of about 62 in 2012, which is more than double the factor for the first decade (1992-2002).

Despite the success of flash memory, it faces some technological challenges in the near future, notably the continuous down-scaling of its cell size[9]. Lateral scaling which is one way of achieving high density is confronted with challenges such as patterning, cross talk (cell-to-cell interference), coupling ratio and manufacturability[10]. This cell-size reduction is approaching a dead-end ($\leq$ 20nm-technological node) where data retention and endurance will reduce due to thinner tunnel oxide as well as the statistical fluctuations of the number of stored electrons in the floating gate[11, 12]. Leakage currents will also increase significantly due to much thinner oxide layers. Coupled with the requirements of dielectric quality[12], these challenges resulting from the down-scaling of flash memory cell may result in less

integration and less performance gains as well as seriously degraded reliability as a consequence.

Attempts are being made at many levels to solve these impending challenges of flash. In this regard, different alternative memory concepts and cell architecture are being explored by industry and academia with the aim of remedying the limitations of flash memory and other existing semiconductor memories like dynamic random access memory (DRAM) and static random access memory (SRAM). The main goal of these alternative emerging memory devices being explored is for them to be non-volatile, (i.e., hold content even without being powered), and are expected to have the speed and random access capabilities of the DRAM and SRAM, which are the main memory and cache memory in today's computers. For example, the Phase Change RAM does not utilize electrons and thus offers good scalability, and excellent endurance of 10^{12}[13], therefore a promising solution to the scalability and endurance limitations of flash. Ferroelectric RAM have much higher write speeds than flash and so could be a solution to the programming speeds, while nanocrystal memory[14-16] and other charge trap devices like the silicon-oxide-nitride-oxide-silicon (SONOS), Band gap Engineered SONOS (BE-SONOS), TaN/Al_2O_3/SiN/SiO_2 (TANOS)[9] offer discrete charge storage nodes isolated from each other and they fulfil the functions of the continuous floating gate in flash. In the event of a pinhole in the tunnel oxide, the memory cell is not completely discharged as is the case with flash. Other alternative memories being explored are the Magneto resistive RAM (MRAM) [17-28], organic memory devices[29-31] and various 3-D cell architectures [32-36].

Among all the solutions being sort to solve the scaling problem and boost the performance of flash memory devices, three dimensional (3-D) flash is thought to be the ultimate solution[35, 37]. 3-D flash is highly attractive as it permits the integration of long-retention and ultra-high density cells without compromising device reliability [38, 39]. Furthermore, 3-D flash cells promise better endurance, longer retention times, lower power consumption as well as better energy efficiency than conventional flash memory. Moreover, the prospects for SSD to compete with, and even overtake HDD are greater with 3-D cells. It is expected that with 3-D memory, further scaling will be

possible [40, 41]. However, 3-D memory architecture has its own challenges; mainly the thermal processing of memory layers.

The vertically-stacked cell requires single-crystal silicon or polycrystalline silicon as floating gate or as channel, and it is also required that process temperatures be low so as not to damage underneath device layers. This is challenging because the most common techniques (Atmospheric Pressure Chemical Vapour Deposition (APCVD) or Low Pressure Chemical Vapour Deposition (LPCVD)) to produce single-crystal or polycrystalline silicon require very high process temperature ≥ 600°C. These high temperatures are not favourable with vertically stacked 3-D memory layers as they stress device structures- especially at interfaces between different materials. Furthermore, apart from increasing the thermal budget, they also cause the migration of dopants from their desired locations, consequently decreasing the doping density and possibly resulting in device leakage[42]. Thus, lowering processing temperatures conserves the thermal budget allowable during processing, and also permits the use of low thermal resistance materials like glass and some flexible plastics for use as substrates especially where the integration of memory in system-on-panel or system-on glass would be beneficial.

Various low temperature methods are used to deposit the polycrystalline silicon floating gate (FG) layers in conventional flash memory and Polycrystalline silicon channel in transistors. These include the deposition of amorphous silicon (a-Si) or hydrogenated amorphous silicon (a-S:H) at < 500 °C followed by the well known solid-phase crystallization (SPC) [43-45], the excimer laser annealing (ELA) of a-Si or a-Si:H [46, 47], metal-induced-crystallization (MIC)[48-50] and metal-induced lateral crystallization (MILC)[51, 52]. These crystallization methods all require multiple steps to attain the quality of polycrystalline silicon necessary. The precursor material a-Si or a-Si:H is first grown using a PECVD reactor or other CVD methods from silicon-containing source gases [53]. In SPC for instance, furnace annealing of the a-Si or a-Si:H is performed at high furnace temperatures (550-900 °C) for long hours[54] or rapid thermal annealing at ≈700°C for few minutes[55]. The ELA method is expensive and the laser beam diameter is small. MIC and MILC crystallize the a-Si by using particles of metals that can form a eutectoid with silicon and often also require annealing. The

resulting films exhibit low field effect mobility and high leakage currents due to the formation of sillicides [56-60]. The process also has many complex steps to attain the final Polycrystalline silicon film.

The question one can ask is whether it is possible to grow high quality polycrystalline silicon from silane gas only at temperatures ≤ 400°C using RF PECVD and without annealing, or whether it is possible to produce the polycrystalline silicon FG flash memory devices with all process temperatures ≤ 400°C and omitting annealing steps. If these questions can be answered in the affirmative, that would go a long way to reduce costs further and move closer to achieving 3-D flash memory.

1.2 Research Objectives

The main objective of this project was to develop a novel low temperature technique for growing polycrystalline silicon films at temperatures ≤ 400°C and to investigate the possibility of using these films as the FG charge storage medium in flash NVM; in addition to examine the possibility of extending their use in 3-D flash memory.

In order to attain these objectives, a source of material that would aid nucleation and growth of polycrystalline silicon at temperatures ≤ 400°C was selected, which was nickel formate dihydrate, henceforth referred to in this thesis as NFD. Using a dip-coater, glass and silicon substrates were coated with NFD and the coatings studied by Fourier transform infra-red spectroscopy (FTIR). Silicon thin films were deposited on the coated substrates from silane as the only precursor gas, using the 13.56 MHz RF. PECVD reactor. The properties of the silicon films grown have been studied using various characterization techniques that include current-voltage (I-V) and capacitance-voltage (C-V) electrical measurements, ultra-violet visible spectroscopy (UV-Vis), FTIR and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The properties of these Si films have been compared with properties of Si films grown on uncoated substrates, grown alongside those on NFD-coated substrates. The memory behaviour of these films is investigated mainly by electrical measurements on capacitor-like devices using the LCR Bridge and the picoammeter. These devices contain a stack of an insulator and the silicon films obtained by the investigated novel technique and thermally evaporated metal electrode.

1.3 Thesis structure

The thesis is organized thus: In chapter 2 a brief historic evolution of the FG NVM and an overview of flash memory are presented. Additionally, alternative memory devices currently being considered as possible alternatives to flash memory are also discussed. Chapter 3 treats some commonly employed methods of obtaining polycrystalline silicon material, their merits and demerits while chapter 4 deals with the experimental methods employed in the research. The dip-coating of NFD on substrates and the FTIR investigation of NFD are reported in chapter 5 while the growth and characterization of silicon structures and charge storage in the films are treated in chapter 6. Chapter 7 discusses the fabrication of memory devices and investigation of memory characteristics such as retention and endurance. Finally, the summary of the research findings with original contribution made and recommendation for further studies is presented in chapter 8.

1.4 Publications and Conferences

Some of the work described in this thesis has been published and/or presented at conferences and seminars.

1.4.1 Referenced Works

1. Mih, T. A., Paul, S. and Cross, R. B. M., "Low Temperature Growth of Silicon Structures for Application in Flash Memory Devices", in *Materials and Physics of Nonvolatile Memories*, edited by C. Bonafos, Y. Fujisaki, P. Dimitrakis, E. Tokumitsu (Mater. Res. Soc. Symp. Proc. Volume 1250, pp 9-14, Warrendale, PA, 2010)
2. Mih, T.A., Paul, S., Milanov, A.P., Bhakta, R., Devi, A., "Capacitance-Voltage Analysis of ZrO2 Thin Films Deposited by Thermal MOCVD Technique", ECS Transactions 25 (8 PART 2), pp. 901-907 (2009)
3. Mih, T.A., Cross, R.B., Paul, S., "A Novel Method for The Growth of Low Temperature Silicon Structures for 3-D Flash Memory Devices, in Materials Research Society Symposium Proceedings 1112, pp. 265-269, Boston 2008

1.4.2 Oral and Poster Presentations

1. Mih, T. A. and Paul, S., Towards Glass Compatible Memory- Charge Storage Non-Volatile Capacitive Memory Device with Silicon Structures from a New Type of Seeding Material, *UK Semiconductor Conference,* Sheffield 6th-7th July 2011;
2. Mih, T. A. and Paul, S., Structural and Electrical Properties of Silicon Films Deposited by a Novel Low Temperature Technique, *Nanomaterials Conference*, London , June 2010
3. Mih, T. A., Paul, S. and Cross, R. B. M, Low temperature Growth of Silicon Structures for applications in Flash Memory, *Materials and Physics of Nonvolatile Memories* Symposium G07-04, MRS spring Meeting, San Francisco April 2010
4. Mih, T. A., Evolution of Storage Devices, *Laboratory of Research on Advanced Materials and Nonlinear Sciences (LARAMANS)* seminars, Buea-Cameroon, December 2009
5. Mih, T. A., Paul, S., Milanov, A.P., and Devi, A., "Capacitance-voltage Analysis of ZrO2 Thin Films Deposited by Thermal MOCVD Technique", in *EuroCVD17/CVDXVII*, Vienna 2009.
6. Mih, T. A., Cross, R. B. M., Paul, S., "A Novel Method for The Growth of Low Temperature Silicon Structures for 3-D Flash Memory Devices, in *Materials Research Society Symposium,* MRS Fall Meeting, Boston December 2008.

1.4.3 Submitted Journals

1. Mih, T. A. and Paul, S., "Rewritable Memory Behavior of Polycrystalline silicon Films Grown by a Low Temperature Method", *Applied Physics Letters* (Submitted, 2011)
2. Mih, T. A. and Paul, S., "Dip-Coating of Nickel Formate Dihydrate and the Effects of Dip-Coating Parameters on the Resulting Films Thicknesses", *Materials Science and Engineering B* (Submitted 2011)

3. Mih, T. A. and Paul, S., “Poly-Si Non-Volatile Memory on Glass from a Novel Low-Temperature Technique”, Advanced Materials Communications, (Submitted 2011)

Chapter 2. Flash Memory and Related Emerging Storage Devices

2.1 Introduction

Semiconductor memories can be broadly classed into two main categories namely Volatile Memories (VM), and Non-Volatile Memories (NVM). The former retains data only as long as a power supply is switched on. This class of memory are mainly used in the execution of code, where fast access to data is necessary due to their high execution speed but they have the disadvantage that their storage density is low and need a power supply to operate. The SRAM and DRAM fall in this class of memory. On the other hand, NVM are memory devices that can retain stored data even when power is switched off. This ability is very attractive for portable device electronics since these require a field update of code or data and the user's ability to update information in real time. In this class of memory, we have EPROM, EEPROM and Flash memory. Figure 2-1 shows the different classes of semiconductor memories.

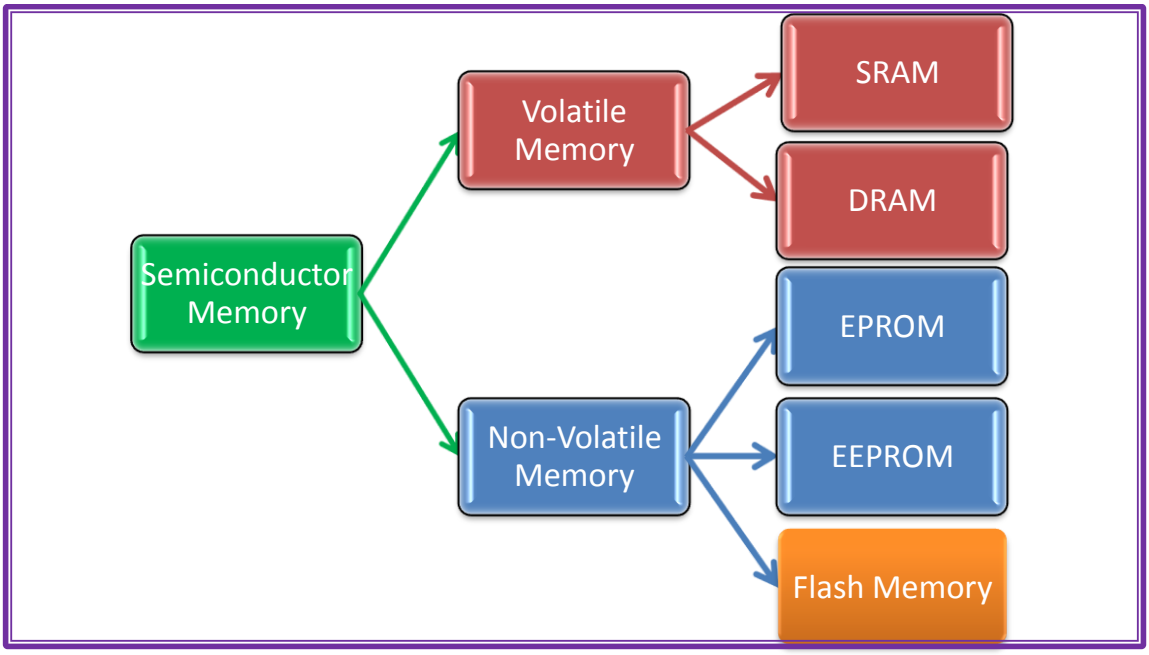


Figure 2-1: Semiconductor memory tree

This chapter aims at giving a thorough overview of conventional flash memory cells; their structure and their basic operation mechanism in order to provide an understanding of the underlying physics so as to better appreciate the different device structures and processing technologies. Additionally, the current challenges faced by conventional flash memory are reviewed as well as solutions suggested of some emerging memory devices and architecture. However, to give a complete picture of how flash memory is related to other class memories, like SRAM and DRAM, these will be introduced briefly, beginning with the hard disc drive which, though not a semiconductor memory, stands as a reference to solid-state drives composed of arrays of flash memory cells.

2.1.1 Hard Disc Drive and Solid-State Drive

The hard disk drive (HDD) invented by IBM in 1956[61], is a direct access storage device for digital data. Figure 2-2 shows the diagram of the HDD. It contains one or more rigid platters on a spindle driven by electric motors and is enclosed in a metal case.

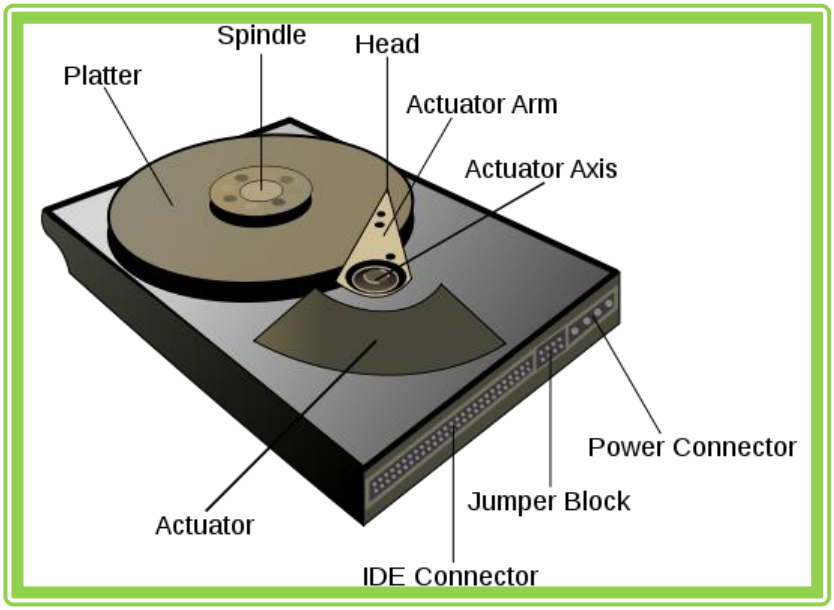


Figure 2-2: The hard disc drive (HDD)[62]

Above the platter is a read/write head, floating on a cushion of air. The read/write heads are held by the access arm also (known as the actuator arm). They are moved by the actuator radially across the platters as they spin about the spindle at very high speeds

(4200 to 15000 rpm). The platters are made of nonmagnetic material usually aluminium alloys or glass, which are coated with a very thin (10-20nm) layer of magnetic material, e.g. cobalt-based alloys. The magnetic surfaces are divided into sub-micrometer regions that are used to encode a single binary digit of information into each region. Each region is composed of a few hundreds of magnetic grains and each grain about 10 nm in size forms a magnetic domain. Each submicron region then forms a magnetic dipole which generates a highly localized magnetic field nearby.

In a HDD, a write head is used to write data by directionally magnetizing a ferromagnetic material to represent a binary digit 0 or 1. This is done by generating a very strong local magnetic field. Data is read by detecting the magnetization of the material. In today's heads, the read and write elements are in close proximity, and made of magneto-resistive and thin-film inductive materials respectively.

A solid-state drive (SSD) is a flash memory-based storage device. It is non-volatile just like HDD, but unlike HDD, which is an electromechanical device with moving parts (spinning disc and movable read/write heads), SSD contains no moving parts and it uses NAND-based flash memory microchips. Early SSDs were RAM-based 16Kb introduced in 1978 by Texas Memory Systems that would have cost $1million per Gb[63], but very recently very high density storage flash memory-based SSD of up to 256GB have been released, with lowest prices hitting $1.05 per Gb on a particular day in June 2010[64]. That is a tremendous drop in price over the years. More consumers are now turning away from HDD in preference of SDD for the following advantages[65]:

1. They have premium input/output (I/O) performance for data access operations over their HDD rivals, typically more than 100 times better;

2. They save power better than HDD; typically they use 0.51% of the power HDDs would use for a given IOPS implementation. This is due to the fact that they have no moving parts and they require fewer drives for the same operation compared to HDDs;

3. The entire SDD is utilized for each intended purpose while the usable capacity of HDD is significantly reduced to less than 50% by short-stroking in order to increase the input/output performance per second (IOPS);

4. Enterprise SSDs (savers and storage applications SDDs) occupy far less space than HDDs;

5. Service life of SSD is longer (10years) than advertised service life of HDD (5years). This is so because the moving parts of HDD wear out with time.

Despite these advantages, and the fact that SSD prices have dropped tremendously, they are still more expensive than HDD for similar or equal capacity. For instance, Higginbotham of priceG2 Inc reported that in mid 2010, the lowest price tracked for a 2.5 inch internal portable 250GB HDD was $0.16/GB while the price was $1.05/GB for 256GB SSD, showing SSD costs about 7 times HDD[64]. However, SSD prices are dropping and it may be possible to get an 80GB SDD for approximately $23 by 2012[64]. With the advent of 3-D flash, situations may improve further.

2.1.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

Random access memory (RAM) is a type of computer memory that allows stored data to be accessed randomly regardless of its physical location. RAM is volatile-information is only retained as long as the system is powered and lost once power is turned off. RAM can be classed into two main types: Static RAM (SRAM) and Dynamic RAM (DRAM). In DRAM, each bit of data is stored in a separate capacitor which needs to be refreshed periodically in order not to lose the data. It is this refresh requirement that makes it dynamic memory. On the other hand, SRAM does not require the periodic refresh because it stores data in a bistable latching (flip-flop) circuitry, and hence makes it faster than DRAM. A cell of DRAM is composed of one capacitor and one transistor as shown in figure 2-3a. Conventionally though, a cell of SRAM has six transistors as shown in figure 2-3b[66]. M5 and M6 are access transistors, M1-M4 form the cross coupled inverters in the flip-flop circuit powered by a constant voltage V_{dd}.

The simple structure of DRAM gives it its advantage over SRAM because high densities can be reached with DRAM which is not possible with SRAM. The disadvantage of DRAM over SRAM is that it is slower and the requirement of refresh makes its power consumption significantly more.

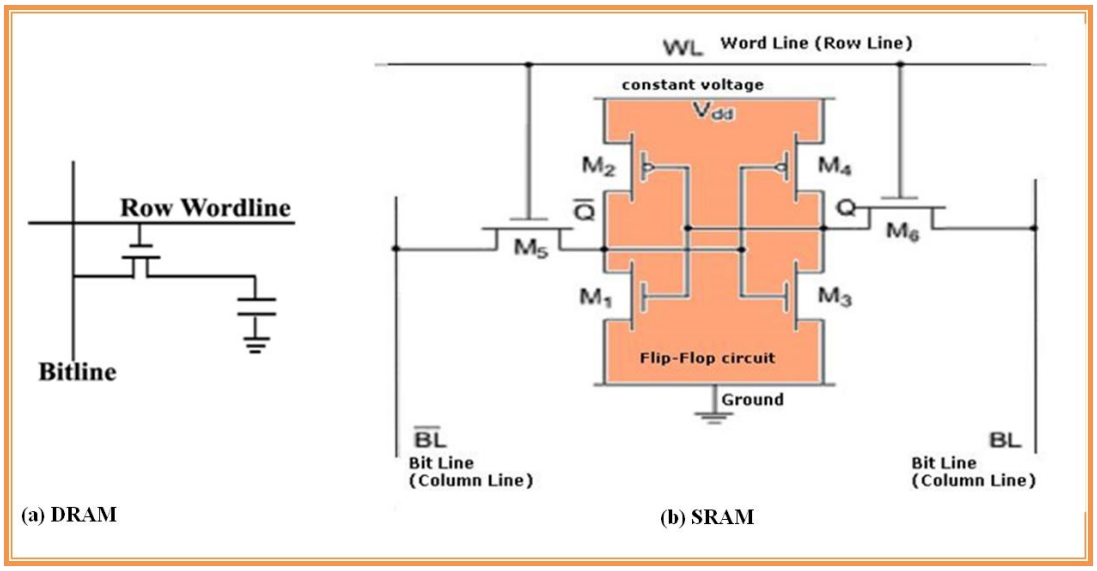


Figure 2-3: Illustration of (a) DRAM and (b) SRAM[66]

2.1.3 Read Only Memory (ROM)

ROM refers to read only memory. This is computer storage device in which data stored cannot be easily modified. Unlike RAM, it is non-volatile. Different types of ROM exist; these are Programmable Read Only Memory (PROM), Erasable Programmable ROM (EPROM) and Electrically Erasable Programmable ROM (EEPROM). PROM allows the user to programme it once by physically altering its structure through the application of a high voltage pulse after its initial programmed state. EPROM on the other hand can be erased or repeatedly reset to its unprogrammed state by exposure to UV-radiation. EEPROM is user-modifiable, read-only memory (ROM) that can be erased and reprogrammed repeatedly through the application of higher than normal electrical voltage generated externally (or internally in the case of modern EEPROMs). Thus, it is electrically-erasable unlike EPROMs that are UV-erasable. Furthermore, programming of EPROM is by hot electron injection while EEPROMs are programmed and erased by a field electron emission method known as

Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling. These programming techniques will be dealt with in greater details in subsequent sections. Because of the erase method of EPROMs, they need to be encapsulated with a material that is not permeable to UV radiation.

Both EPROM and EEPROM have the floating gate transistor structure that will also be detailed in subsequent sections. The floating gate transistor has a Polycrystalline silicon gate which is isolated and surrounded completely by a good quality insulating material, usually silicon dioxide. During a write operation, electrons are put onto the floating gate either by channel hot electron injection or by Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling and erased by UV or by FN. The stored electrons are prevented from leaking out by the insulator when power is turned off. This is what makes these devices non-volatile. Failure of these devices can occur through repeated write/erase cycles. During rewrites, the gate oxide layer of the floating gate traps some electrons. These generate an electric field which adds to that of electrons in the floating gate, thus lowering the threshold voltage shift between the programmed and erased states of the transistor. After a number of rewrites, the threshold voltage shift between the write and erased states becomes insignificant to be able to distinguish between the states and thus endurance failure occurs. Manufacturers usually specify 10^4-10^6 write/erase cycles as device endurance[67]. Apart from this write endurance failure, stored charge in the floating gate can also leak through the gate oxides especially at high temperatures thus reverting the device to an erased state. A minimum of 10 years retention time is usually specified by manufacturers[67].

2.1.4 Non-Volatile RAM

This is a class of random accessed memories which retain stored data even when not powered. Flash memory falls within this class of memory. Flash memory is basically identical to the EEPROM but differs in its internal layout. Depending on the way the cells are wired in flash memory, we can obtain the NOR-flash and NAND as shown in figure 4. In the case where each cell has one end connected to ground and the other to the bit line, a NOR is obtained (figure 2-4a). It is called NOR because it basically functions like a NOR gate- when a word line is high, a corresponding transistor acts to bring the output bit line to low. For NAND flash, several transistors are connected in series (figure 2-4b). In this type of flash, the output bit line is low if only

all the input word lines are pulled high above a certain threshold voltage of the transistors, an action identical to the NAND gate. NAND and NOR also differ in their programming; while NOR-flash is written by hot electron injection and erased by quantum tunnelling, NAND is written and erased by tunnelling injection and tunnelling release respectively.

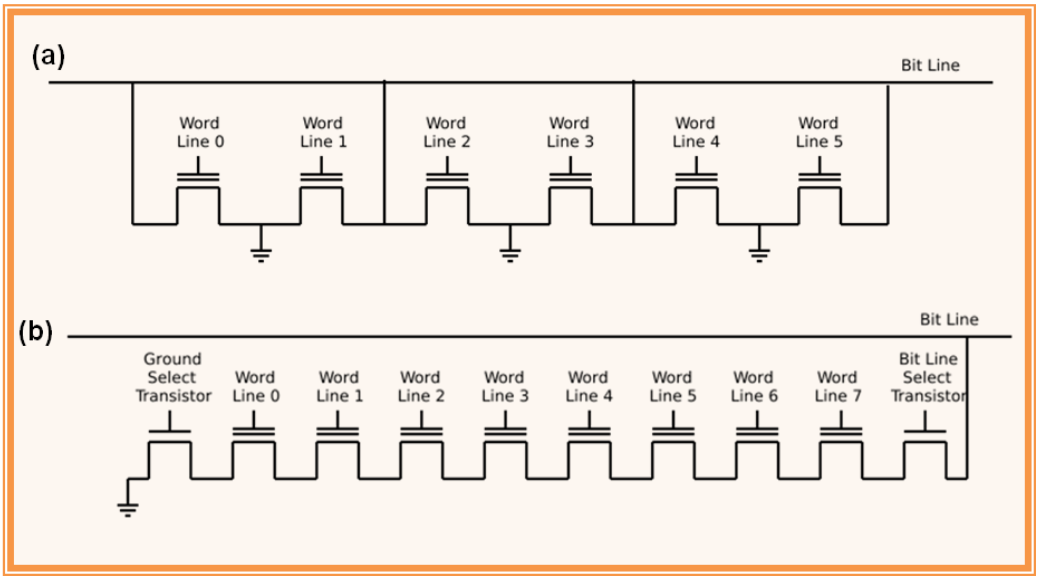


Figure 2-4: Cell connections in (a) NOR flash and (b) NAND flash memory devices

2.2 Brief Historical Evolution of Floating Gate Non-Volatile Memory

D. Kahng and S. M. Sze in 1967 first suggested the floating gate non-volatile memory (FG NVM) device[68]. Their proposed device was a basic MOS structure with the gate structure replaced by an extremely thin tunnel oxide necessary to obtain an extremely high electric field for electron tunnelling to a metal FG for capturing and storing of electrons. Above the metal FG is another oxide layer thick enough to prevent electron leakage to an external metal gate as shown in figure 2-5. The structure thus obtained was a metal-insulator-metal-insulator-semiconductor (MIMIS) cell. In the Kahng and Sze device, programming and erasure of the cell is by direct tunnelling. Applying a positive voltage to the external metal gate causes electrons to tunnel directly through the thin oxide layer onto the metal FG. When the gate voltage is removed,

electrons remain trapped in the isolated metal FG as the field in the tunnel oxide is too small to permit back-tunnelling. Applying a negative voltage to the external metal gate leads to erasure (electron discharge) of the FG by the same direct tunnelling mechanism.

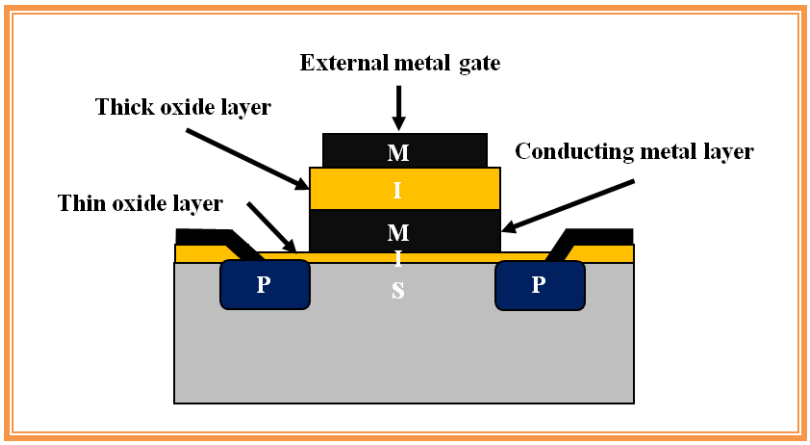


Figure 2-5: metal-insulator-metal-insulator-semiconductor (MIMIS) FG device.

This MIMIS device is historically important in that it introduced the basic concept of NVM devices and contained concepts that led to the development of the direct tunnelling concept used in charge trapping devices and the FG concept in various FG memory types. However, some technological constraints served as stringent deterrents for this device; the difficulty in achieving extremely thin defect-free tunnel oxides less than 5nm at that time, a requirement imposed by the direct tunnelling mechanism. Furthermore any pinhole on the tunnel dielectric would cause the complete erasure of electrons from the metal FG.

Later in 1967, the metal-nitride-oxide-semiconductor (MNOS) cell (figure 2-6a) was introduced by Wegener et. al.[69]. This was a solution to one of the problems with the MIMIS cell. In this cell, a nitride layer replaced the metal FG and control gate oxide. The nitride layer contains trapping centres of holes and electrons and fulfils the storage function of the metal FG in a MIMIS cell. The individual traps are discrete (isolated from each other) and thus in the situation where there is a pinhole in the tunnel oxide, the cell is not completely discharged (erased) as in MIMIS. The application of a high voltage to the gate causes electrons to tunnel from the silicon conduction band to the nitride conduction band and eventually gets trapped in nitride traps. This leads to a

positive threshold voltage shift. A high negative voltage applied to the gate causes holes to tunnel from the silicon valence band to the nitride valence band leading to a negative threshold voltage shift. This electrical programming and erasing concept is applied in several kinds of applications specifically in EEPROMs. This class of memory device is mostly used in military and applications that are resistant to radiation.

In 1971, Frohman-Bentchkowsky introduced the very first operational FG device known as the FG avalanche injection MOS (FAMOS)[70-72]. The FG in this cell was made of Polycrystalline silicon surrounded by a thick (≈ 100nm) oxide layer (figure 2-6b). With the FAMOS cell, the inherent problem of very thin tunnel oxide in MIMIS was solved and the shorting path was obviated. However, the programme and erase mechanisms were different; (not the direct tunnelling in MIMIS.) programming in FAMOS is by applying a very high negative voltage (≥ 30V) at the drain to cause the injection of highly energetic electrons from avalanche plasma in the drain region beneath the gate. This avalanche of electrons is created by the high negative voltage. These injected energetic electrons drift towards the FG by the help of the positive field in the oxide induced by capacitive coupling between the FG and the drain [72].

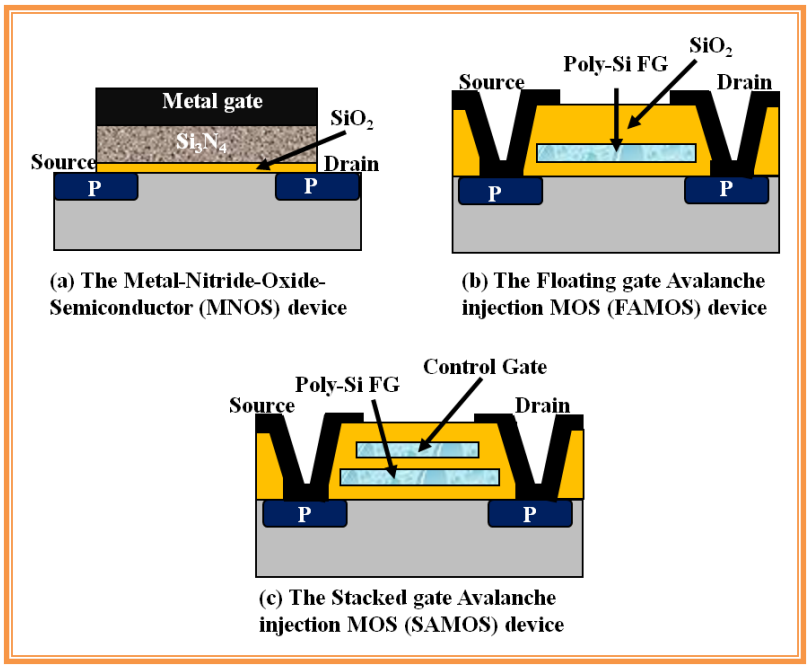


Figure 2-6: Diagrammatic representation of (a) The MNOS cell, (b) the FAMOS cell and (c) the SAMOS cell.

A disadvantage of this device was the inefficiency of the write process. Electrical erasure did not exist since no field emission was possible due to lack of an external gate. Erasure of this memory cell type was either by UV or X-ray irradiation. These drawbacks were later alleviated by several adopted concepts among which was the Staked gate Avalanche injection MOS (SAMOS) introduced by H. Iizuka et al in 1972[73].

The SAMOS shown in figure 2-6c above differed from FAMOS in that it had an external gate added to its structure. This new structure improved the writing efficiency and programming speed by the increase in electron drift velocity in the oxide, a field induced energy barrier lowering at the Si/SiO_2 interface and a decreased drain breakdown voltage[74]. Field emission at the top dielectric as a result of the polyoxide conduction also made the device to be electrical erasable. Electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM) (figure 2-7) consequently became feasible with the first designed in 1978 by George Perlegos while still working with Intel [1].

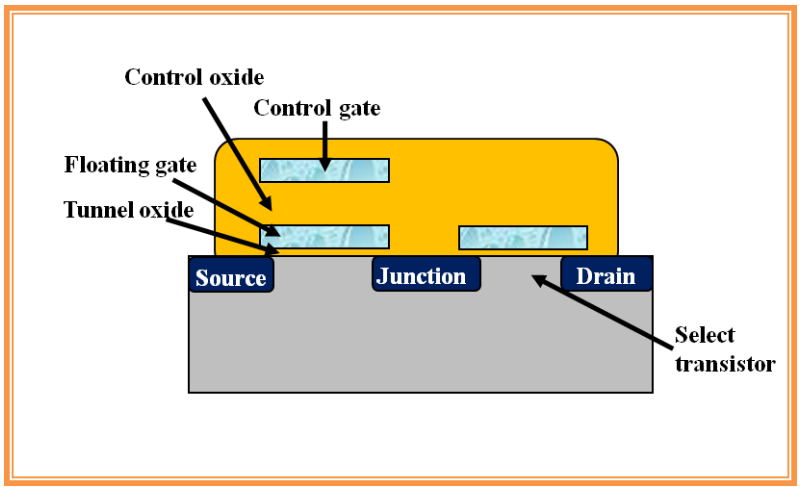


Figure 2-7: The Electrically Erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM) with a select transistor

The first such EEPROMs had to be taken out of the computer in case any reprogramming had to be carried out. On later joining Seeq Technology, Perlegos designed the first fully-functional EEPROM where he reduced the thickness of the insulating layer and integrated an oscillator and a capacitor in the memory chip to act as a charge pump capable of providing the required programming voltage. Thus it was no longer necessary to remove the device from the computer before reprogramming.

EEPROMs though reprogrammable, could be altered only in a finite number of times, which is why they were mostly used in storing only configuration data such as the computer basic input/output system (BIOS) code, which does not require frequent reprogramming.

In the 1980s, EEPROM evolved to flash memory through Toshiba's F. Masuoka invention [75]. Flash memory is identical to EEPROM but they differ in the mode of data erasure from the FG. Though introduced in the mid 80s, the flash memory market did not take off until the technology was proven to be reliable and manufacturable[76]. In flash, data is erased in blocks and not bitwise as in EEPROM. Flash has since grown to become the largest market in non-volatile memory, due to the highly competitive trade-off between functionality and cost per bit. Novel applications of flash have also arisen such as in solid-state drives (SSD)[77] mentioned above for portable computers and smart cards. Early devices were programmed by hot electron injection, but novel device structures have been proposed that use Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling for both programme and erase. Others using the source-side injection programming mechanism have gained interest because of their unique combination of fast programming capabilities with low power consumption.

In 1980, there was an important breakthrough for MNOS with the development of a silicon-gate n-channel silicon-nitride-oxide-semiconductor (SNOS) process that resulted in the first 16Kbit SNOS EEPROM [78]. This SNOS EEPROM cell consists of two transistors; a MOS select transistor and the SNOS storage transistor made up of a 20-40nm nitride layer above the ultra-thin oxide on silicon channel. The nitride has discrete traps wherein net positive and negative charges can be stored[79]. During a write process, electrons are injected into the silicon nitride conduction band by the modified Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling[80] through the application of a high positive voltage at the gate with the well grounded. In order to erase the cell, a high positive voltage is applied to the well while the gate is grounded. This leads to direct tunnelling of holes from the silicon valence band into the nitride valence band or traps. The cell is read by addressing it through the select transistor and sensing the state of the SNOS transistor [79, 81]. The ultra-thin oxide leaves the possibility of back-tunnelling to occur thereby modifying the charge in the silicon nitride even when the gate is grounded.

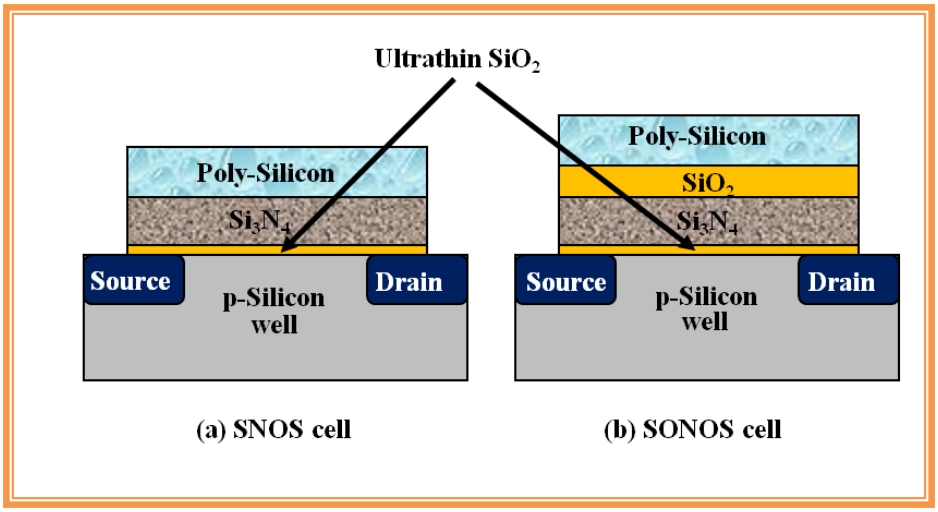


Figure 2-8: Cell structure of the (a) Silicon-Nitride-Oxide-Semiconductor (SNOS) and (b) Silicon-Oxide-Nitride-Oxide-Semiconductor (SONOS) devices. The MOS select transistor is not shown.

When a thin oxide layer is added on top of the nitride, the so called silicon-oxide-nitride-oxide-semiconductor (SONOS) device is obtained in which charge injection from the gate is reduced. This device was first reported by P. C. Chen[82] in 1977 and further improvements in the structure with regards to layer thicknesses of the oxides and nitride done by various researchers[83-88]. The cell is programmed by applying a required positive voltage (7V) on the Polycrystalline silicon gate. This causes electrons to tunnel from the substrate to the charge storage layer of the ONO stack by Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling. The device is erased by applying the same voltage of opposite polarity which causes Fowler-Nordheim tunnelling of holes from the substrate to the charge traps in the storage layer.

2.3 Flash Memory Overview

As the aforementioned flash memory invented by Masuoka et al[75] is a non-volatile electrically re-writable class of memory devices, it can store data for a very long time even when unpowered. It is a particular type of EEPROM that is erased and programmed in large blocks unlike EEPROMs that are electrically erasable and programmed per byte. It is called flash because many stored blocks (large number of cells) can be erased (flashed) at once. It costs far less than byte-programmable EEPROM and therefore has become the dominant NVM technology.

Two major applications of flash include NVM integration in logic systems where they, among other uses, allow software updates, store identification codes and reconfigure the system on the field. The other major application is to create storing elements like solid-state disks (SSD) made of memory arrays configured to create large size memories to compete with miniaturized hard disks. This application is very attractive to portable devices since SSDs have small dimensions, low power consumption and no mobile parts making them more robust. In computer programme management, programmes can be stored in flash chips without being continuously loaded and unloaded from the HDD. Flash technology has advanced to a great extent and today it stands as a strong challenger and competitor to other non-volatile memories.

2.3.1 Flash Memory Cell Structure

The conventional commercial flash elementary cell is a MOSFET with a continuous Polycrystalline silicon FG, as shown in figure 2-9. The FG is coupled to the control gate by a control oxide also known as interpoly dielectric (IPD) and to the silicon channel by a thin tunnel oxide (≤ 10nm) usually silicon dioxide. The gate is called “floating” because it is completely electrically isolated from the channel and top gate by the tunnel and control dielectrics respectively. The control gate acts as the external gate of the MOSFET in figure 2-9a. The IPD can also be a nitride or stacked layers of oxides and nitrides (oxide-nitride-oxide) ONO. The source and drain regions are highly-doped regions of the substrate that act as the terminals for electron flow. The silicon substrate acts as a channel for electrons from source to drain. The FG stores charge and thus acts like a potential well. Once charge is stored in it, it cannot move unless an external force is applied. The charge is prevented from moving by the dielectrics surrounding the FG. Moving charge into the FG can be achieved by applying a high field to both the control gate and the drain such that the MOSFET is in saturation. To remove the charge, a high positive voltage is applied to the source and the control gate grounded. Putting and removing charge from the FG causes the MOSFET to have two different threshold voltages corresponding to two logic levels 0 and 1. When there is charge in the FG, the MOSFET is in logic level “0” and when charge is

removed it is in logic state "1". These two states form the basis of the flash memory device.

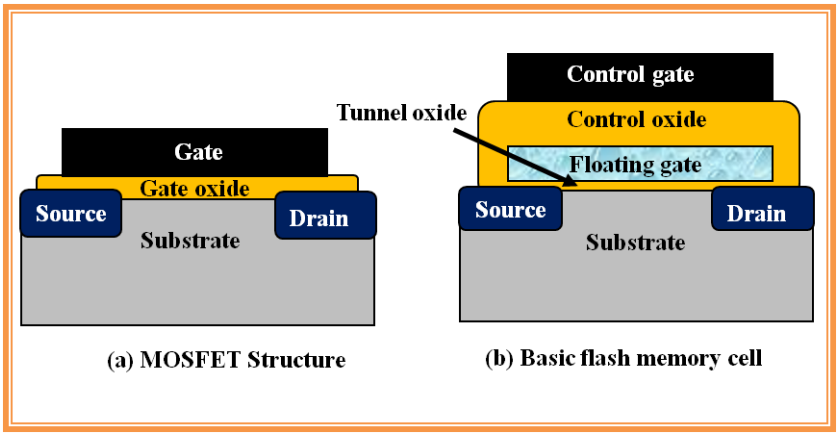


Figure 2-9: The basic cell structure of (a) the MOSFET and (b) the FG flash memory cell.

2.3.2 The Capacitor Model and Equations of the FG MOS Device

In order to understand the electrical behaviour of the FG device, use is made of the simple model by S.T. Wang[89] shown in figure 2-10. C_{FC}, C_{FS}, C_{FB} and C_{FD} are the capacitances between the FG and the control gate, source, base and drain respectively while V_{CG}, V_S, V_D and V_B are the potentials of the control gate, source, drain and bulk respectively and V_{FG} is the potential on the FG.

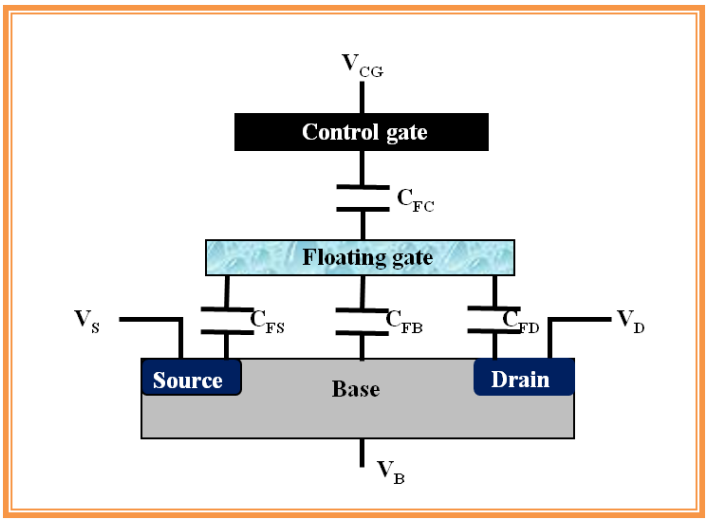


Figure 2-10: Illustration of the capacitance model of the FG memory cell.

The total capacitance C_{tot} of the FG MOS device is $C_{tot}=C_{FC}+C_{FS}+C_{FB}+C_{FD}$[89]. If the FG coupling ratio to the other electrodes is defined as $\kappa_{electrode} = C_{F\text{-}electrode}/C_{tot}$, (e.g. $\kappa_d= C_{FD}/C_{tot}$), then in the case where no charge is stored in the FG, Q=0. This means that

$$C_{FC}(C_{FG}-C_{CG})+C_{FS}(V_{FG}-V_s)+C_{FB}(C_{FG}-C_B)+C_{FD}(C_{FG}-C_D)=0 \qquad (2\text{-}1)$$

From eqn. (2-1), the FG potential can thus be determined from

$$V_{FG}=\kappa_g V_{GS}+\kappa_s V_s+\kappa_b V_B+\kappa_d V_{DS} \qquad (2\text{-}2)$$

where the potentials are with respect to the source and κ_g, κ_s, κ_b, and κ_d are the FG coupling ratios to the control gate, source, base and drain respectively. In the case where the source and bulk are grounded, i.e. V_S and V_B both equal to zero, eqn. (2-2) reduces to

$$V_{FG}=\kappa_g V_{GS}+\kappa_d V_{DS}=\kappa_g(V_{GS}+fV_{DS}) \qquad (2\text{-}3)$$

where $f=\kappa_d/\kappa_g=C_{FD}/C_{FC}$ the capacitive coupling ratio between the FG and drain to FG and control gate.

If charge is stored in the FG, i.e. $Q \neq 0$, eqn. (2-3) modifies to

$$V_{FG}=\kappa_g V_{GS}+\kappa_d V_{DS}+\frac{Q}{C_{tot}}=\kappa_g(V_{GS}+fV_{DS})+\frac{Q}{C_{tot}} \qquad (2\text{-}4)$$

In order to compare these equations with those of the MOS transistor, the MOS gate potential must be replaced by the FG potential, and transforming parameters such as threshold voltage V_t and conductivity factor β, to values measured with respect to the control gate. The threshold voltage of the MOS transistor is given by[90]

$$V_t=K-\frac{Q}{C_{ox}} \qquad (2\text{-}5)$$

where K is a constant that depends on the gate and substrate material, doping and gate oxide thickness, Q is the charge weighted with respect to its position in the gate oxide and C_{ox} is the oxide capacitance. From (2-2), redefining $V_t^{FG} = \kappa_g V_t^{CG}$ for $V_{DS} = 0$ and

$\beta^{FG} = \beta^{CG} / \kappa_g$[89] makes it easier to deduce the I-V relationship of the FG MOS that can be compared to the conventional MOS transistors in the linear (triode) (TR) and saturation regions (SR) respectively. TR is the region in the I_{DS}-V_{DS} characteristic where the current increases rapidly with increase in V_{DS} while SR is the region where I_{DS} saturates as V_{DS} increases for a MOS transistor. In the TR, for the MOS transistor,

$$I_{DS} = \beta\{(V_{GS} + V_t)V_{DS} + \frac{V_{DS}^2}{2}\}, \text{ valid for } |V_{DS}| < |V_{GS} - V_t| \tag{2-6a}$$

For the FG MOS transistor, these transform to

$$I_{DS} = \beta\{(V_{GS} + V_t)V_{DS} - (f - \frac{1}{2\kappa_g})V_{DS}^2\}, \text{ valid for } |V_{DS}| < \kappa_g |V_{GS} + fV_{DS} - V_t| \tag{2-6b}$$In the saturation regime (SR), the MOS transistor gives

$$I_{DS} = \frac{\beta}{2}(V_{GS} - V_t)^2, \text{ valid for } |V_{DS}| \geq |V_{GS} - V_t| \tag{2-7a}$$

For the FG transistor, this transforms to

$$I_{DS} = \frac{\beta\kappa_g}{2}(V_{GS} + fV_{DS} - V_t)^2, \text{ valid for } |V_{DS}| \geq \kappa_g |V_{GS} + fV_{DS} - V_t| \tag{2-7b}$$

From equation (2-4) when $Q \neq 0$,

$$V_t^{CG} = \frac{1}{\kappa_g}V_t^{FG} - \frac{Q}{C_{tot}\kappa_g} = \frac{1}{\kappa_g}V_t^{FG} - \frac{Q}{C_{FC}} \tag{2-8}$$

$$I_{DS} = \beta\{(V_{GS} - V_t - (1 - \frac{1}{\kappa_g})\frac{Q}{C_{tot}})V_{DS} + (f - \frac{1}{2\kappa_g})V_{DS}^2\} \tag{2-9}$$

From equation (2-8), it can be observed that the threshold voltage V_t^{CG} written as V_t, is dependent on charge Q stored in the device. The threshold voltage shift when charge is stored in the device is

$$\Delta V_t = V_t - V_0 = \frac{-Q}{C_{FC}} \tag{2-10}$$

where V_{to} is the threshold voltage when no charge is stored. From equation (2-9), it can also be observed that when charge is stored in the device, it causes a shift in the I-V characteristics of the device. This shift in threshold voltage of the I_{DS} vs. V_{GS} is otherwise known as the memory window. The presence of charge in the FG thus affects the current level to sense the memory state. Figure 2-11 is an illustration of the I-V characteristic of the FG MOS showing the two states of the device, charged and uncharged.

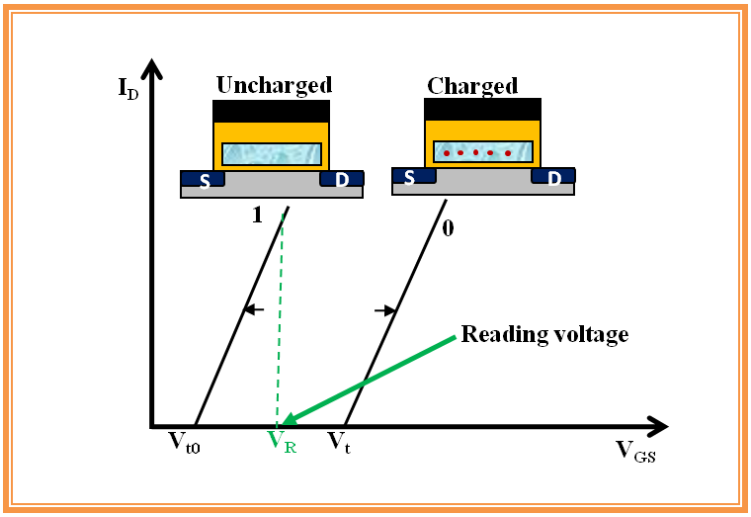


Figure 2-11: I-V characteristics of the FG MOS device at the neutral "1" and charged "0" states. The threshold voltage shift ΔV_t is proportional to the charge stored in the FG. ΔV_t is also known as the memory window.

Other deductions can be made from equations (2-6) and (2-7) regarding the differences in the I-V behaviour of the conventional MOS and the FG MOS transistors. These differences are primarily due to the capacitive coupling between the drain and the FG. The first observation is that for the FG and conventional MOS transistor, the boundary between TR and SR are given respectively by

$$|V_{DS}| = \kappa_g |V_{GS} + fV_{DS} - V_t| \text{ and } |V_{DS}| = |V_{GS} - V_t| \qquad (2\text{-}11)$$

From equation (2-6) it is observed that the FG transistor can go into depletion-mode operation and can conduct current even when $|V_{GS}| < |V_t|$ because of the "drain turn-on" effect wherein the channel is turned on by the drain voltage through the term fV_{DS}. Furthermore, saturation does not occur in the FG transistor as I_{DS} continues to increase

with increase in V_{DS}. This contrasts with the MOS transistor where SR is essentially where I_{DS} is independent of V_{DS} (equation (2-7)). Furthermore in the SR regime for the FG transistor, the transconductance which is the partial differential of the drain current with respect to the gate voltage at constant drain voltage is expressed as in equation (2-12) increases with V_{DS} unlike in the MOS where it is independent of V_{DS}.

$$G = \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{GS}}\Big|_{V_{DS}=constant} = \beta\kappa_g (V_{GS} + fV_{DS} - V_t) \tag{2-12}$$

The capacitive coupling ratio f depends only on C_D and C_{FC} and its value can be obtained or verified by

$$f = -\frac{\partial V_{GS}}{\partial V_{DS}}\Big|_{I_{DS}=constant} \tag{2-13}$$

2.3.3 Working Mechanisms of Flash Memory Cell

The conventional floating gate memory cell operation mechanisms basically involve charge injection into and removal from the FG, thereby programming the MOSFET to two different threshold voltages corresponding to two logic levels. When electrons are stored in the FG, the cell is said to be programmed and exhibit a high threshold voltage state. It is assigned to logic level “0” as shown in figure 2-11. On the other hand, when electrons are removed from the FG, the cell exhibits a low threshold voltage and is said to be erased. It is assigned the logic level “1” also shown in figure 2-11. In a read operation, a moderate voltage is applied between the drain and the control gate. This causes the capacitively coupled FG voltage to be between the high and low threshold voltages of the programmed cell.

Different mechanisms of charge transfer into and from the FG have been proposed, all involving charge passage to the FG through a thin layer of dielectric material for both the erase and write operations. Two main mechanisms are predominant for the programme and erase operations; channel hot electron (CHE) injection and Fowler-Nordheim (FN) tunnelling. CHE injection and FN tunnelling are used for writing to- and erasing from the FG respectively of a NOR flash memory. For NAND flash, programme and erase are both by FN tunnelling mechanism.

2.3.3.1 Channel Hot Electron Injection

This is a mechanism for programming a NOR flash memory cell wherein a lateral electric field between the source and drain heats the electrons up and a transverse electric field between the control gate and channel cause the electrons to be injected to the FG through the dielectric (tunnel oxide). This happens when the FG MOSFET is biased in saturation. The channel electrons that travel from the source to the drain are heated by the lateral electric field generated by the source-drain potential V_{DS}. The electrons become hot, (more energetic) and thus gain kinetic energy and are accelerated towards the drain. Those electrons with high enough energy travelling close to the drain and whose velocity is directed towards the interface can directly surmount the energy barrier (3.15eV) of the thin oxide and flow into the FG attracted by the vertical electric field induced by the gate voltage. Only a few electrons that reach the drain are successfully injected into the FG and these are known as hot electrons as shown in figure 2-12.

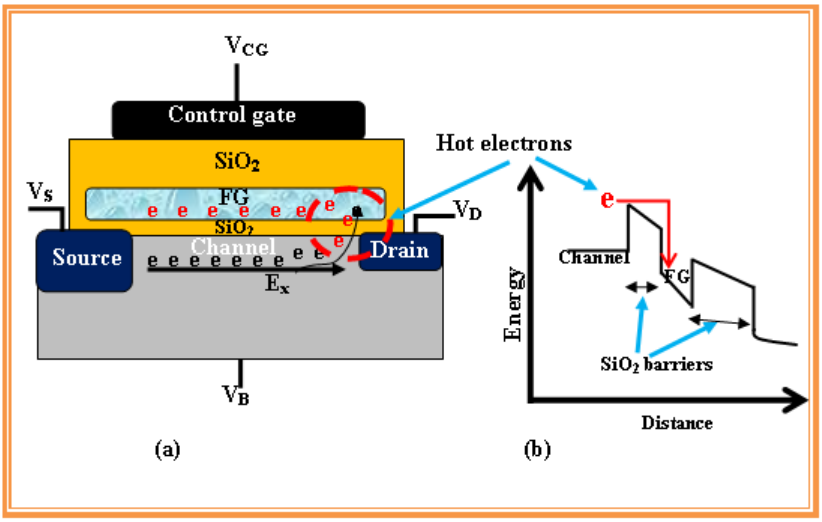


Figure 2-12: (a) Schematic illustration of channel hot electron (CHE) injection programming and (b) the potential energy diagram of CHE versus vertical distance from control gate.

To maximise this hot electron injection effect, the drain junction is made shallower than the source junction. This causes the lateral field to peak near the pinch-off region near the drain as a result of the influence of the drain voltage on the surface potential. Consequently the average electron energy also peaks near the drain at the end of the channel. As the electrons accelerate through the channel from source to drain,

they generate electron-hole pairs through impact ionization. These generated electrons (holes) are known as secondary electrons (secondary holes). The secondary holes are eventually collected by the base contact thus giving rise to the base current I_B [91, 92]. Meanwhile, the secondary electrons can gain enough kinetic energy to be injected into the gate consequently contributing to the gate current I_G. Thus the gate and base currents have the same origin, being the accelerating hot electrons as they travel along the channel.

A number of factors affect the efficiency of this charging (programming) method. These are the lateral electric field between the source and drain which is responsible for heating up and accelerating the electrons toward the drain, and the vertical electric field close to the drain. This vertical field influences the probability for the hot electrons to tunnel through the potential barrier to the FG. As mentioned earlier, very few electrons actually cross the potential barrier and reach the FG. An effective evaluation of the number of hot electrons would require knowledge of the energy distribution as a function of lateral field, the momentum distribution as a function of electron energy, the shape and height of the potential barrier and the probability that an electron with a certain amount of energy and wave vector a distance d from the Si/SiO_2 interface will surmount the barrier. A quantitative model would be very complex to study, as each of these factors has to be specified at each point of the channel. However, the lucky electron model developed by Hu[93] and the hot electron injection current model[94] are often employed to qualitatively study the efficiency of this FG programming method.

The lucky electron model is based on the probability that an electron would be lucky to travel across the channel a distance several times the mean free path without scattering and eventually acquire enough kinetic energy to surmount the barrier if a collision pushes it towards the Si/SiO_2 interface. Denoting the potential barrier by Φ_o and assuming the lateral electric field E_x (as in figure 2-12) to be constant, then the hot electron needs to travel a distance $d = \Phi_o/E_x$ to acquire enough kinetic energy (Φ_o=3.15 eV) to overcome the barrier. However, it has to do this distance d without suffering any collision and the probability of doing so is given by[95] $e^{-d/\lambda} = e^{(-\Phi o/Ex\lambda)}$ where λ is the mean free path associated with phonon scattering dependent both on the optical-phonon

mean free path and the impact-ionization mean free path. Its value at room temperature is ≈ 91Å[96]. The probability of an electron acquiring enough kinetic energy to cross the barrier and having enough normal momentum after redirection is given by[93]

$$P_{\Phi_0} = \left(\frac{E_x \lambda}{4\Phi_0}\right) \exp\left(-\frac{\Phi_0}{E_x \lambda}\right) \quad \text{(2-14).}$$

The hot electron injection current can thus be expressed as [94]

$$I_{CHE} = A_d I_{DS} \left(\frac{E_x \lambda}{4\Phi_0}\right)^2 \exp\left(-\frac{\Phi_0}{E_x \lambda}\right) \quad \text{(2-15)}$$

where A_d is a fitting parameter (constant). It can be observed from equation (2-15) that the injected current increases exponentially with a decrease in the barrier height.

2.3.3.2 Fowler-Nordheim Tunnelling

Fowler-Nordheim (FN) tunnelling is used for programming NAND flash and for erasing NOR and NAND. FN is a quantum mechanical field emission process[97] in which electrons tunnel through a barrier in the presence of a high electric field. Applying a high electric field across a polycrystalline silicon-SiO_2-silicon structure modifies its energy band structure. The high field causes electrons in the silicon conduction band to see a triangular energy barrier whose width depends on the applied field and height on the electrode material and the band structure of the silicon dioxide. At sufficiently high electric fields, the width of the barrier becomes so small that the electrons in the silicon conduction band can tunnel through the silicon dioxide into the floating gate. Under erase conditions, a large negative potential is applied on the control gate that sets up a strong electric field between the gate and the source. This field reduces the energy barrier width and increases the energy barrier slope thus effectively thinning down the top of the barrier making it triangular. Concurrently, this high field also imparts kinetic energy to some of the electrons in the FG thus setting these to move energetically towards the top of the tunnel oxide potential barrier where they effectively penetrate in a wave-like manner through the reduced barrier to the source. These electrons then rapidly thermalize through interaction with the lattice and

other electrons in the source and with one another to stabilize once they reach the source.

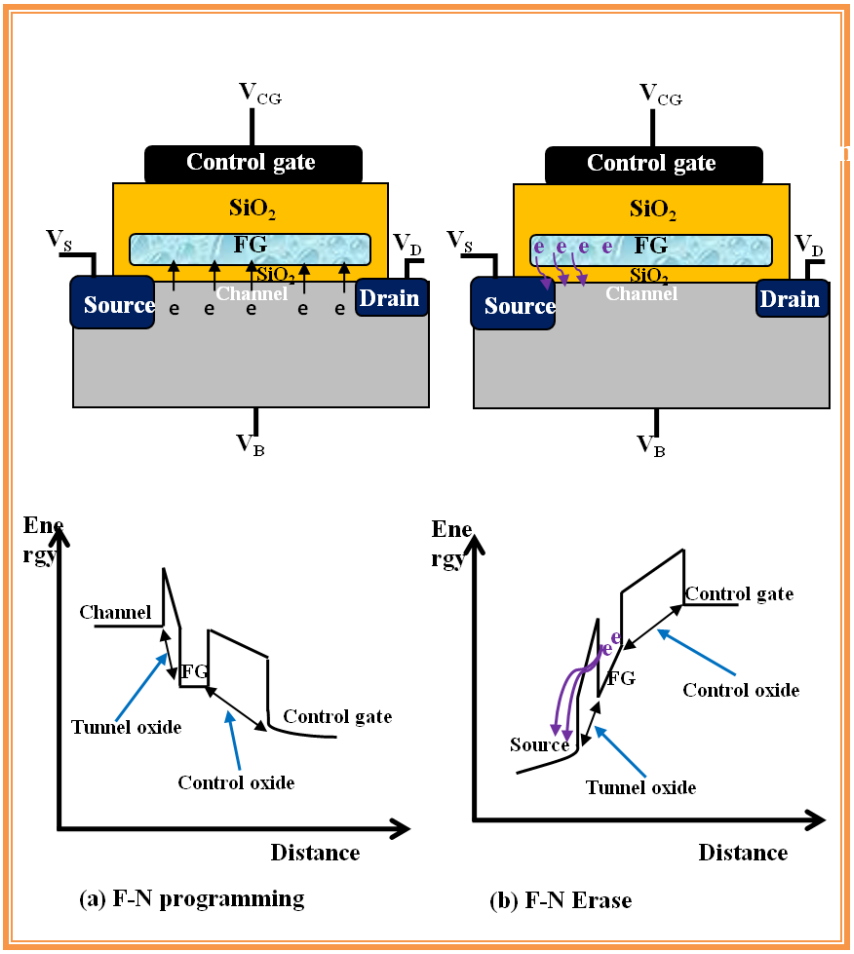


Figure 2-13: Schematic illustration of Fowler-Nordheim (F-N) tunnelling (a) Programming and (b) Erase with corresponding electron energy diagrams against vertical distance from control gate.

The tunnel probability for this triangular barrier can be derived from the 1-D Schrödinger equation using the Wigner-Kramer-Bruillouin (WKB) approximation which leads to the expression[98]

$$\Theta = \exp\left(-\frac{4}{3\hbar F}\sqrt{2qm^*}\Phi_b^{3/2}\right) \qquad (2\text{-}16)$$

where F is the electric field across the oxide and m* is the effective mass of the electron and $_b$ is the semiconductor-oxide barrier height. The FN tunnelling current

density J, can be obtained from the product of the number n, of electrons arriving at the Si/SiO_2 interface per unit area and time, the velocity V_R with which these electrons arrive the Si/SiO_2 interface and the tunnelling probability. That velocity is known as the Richardson velocity. Thus current density J is given by

$$J = qV_R n\Theta = \alpha F^2 \exp(-\frac{4}{3\hbar F}\sqrt{2qm^*}\Phi_b^{3/2}) \quad (2\text{-}17)$$

where $\alpha = q^3/(16\pi^2\hbar\Phi_b)$ and $_b$ is as defined above [97-99]

2.3.3.3 Reading Operation

The presence of charge in the FG greatly influences the current level used to sense the cell and as shown in equation (2-10), the threshold voltage shift is directly proportional to the amount of charge stored in the cell. Therefore, defining a proper charge and a corresponding voltage shift, a reading voltage can possibly be fixed such that the current of the "1" state corresponding to uncharged state is very high and that of the "0" state corresponding to the charged state is low (zero current reading). As shown in figure 2-11, when the gate voltage is V_R, a high current is sensed at the "1"-state and zero current is sensed at "0"-state. We can thus define the logic states "0" as a state at which charge is stored in the FG and zero current is sensed and the "1" state as a state at which no charge is stored in the FG and a high current is sensed.

2.3.4 Reliability

Two important functional characteristics of flash memory used to evaluate the performance of the device and which are the main reliability concerns are data retention and write/erase cycle endurance [7, 100, 101]. A study carried out by P. Muroke[102] has identified early failure rate of flash memory devices due to latent defects as the main cause of field failure. As device cell sizes continue to scale down, challenges related to high electric fields and smaller thicknesses of gate oxides and IPD are certain to make these defect related early failure rates worse[12]. Knowledge of the fundamentals of the failure mechanisms associated with the tunnel oxide and the IPD would thus lead to a better understanding of retention and write/erase cycle endurance characteristics as the two oxide layers affect these characteristics.

Tunnel oxide breakdown and the trapping of electrons in the oxide due to high electric field stressing during CHE injection or F-N programme and erase operations are the primary failure mechanisms of tunnel (gate) oxide. Oxide breakdown occurs after a fixed amount of charge per unit area has been injected. This fixed amount of charge per unit area is a function of electric field[103] and the higher the amount, the better the quality of the oxide. This fixed charge per unit area injected through the oxide also depends on the thickness, the mode of current injection and operation temperature [103]. Trapped electrons (charges) in the oxide during injection can be attributed to defects in the oxide as well as broken Si-O bonds. These trapped charges in the oxide layers thus affect the injection field and thus the amount of charge transferred to or from the FG during programming and erase operations.

The FG is isolated from the top (control) gate, source and drain by the control oxide or IPD. Thus the IPD prevents charge leakage to other electrodes and should therefore be defect-free to perfectly function as such. However, the surface topology of the Polycrystalline silicon FG is often modified through enhanced oxidation of the Polycrystalline silicon at grain boundaries during the IPD growth[104], forming protrusions and inclusions and thus leading to surface non-uniformity. This causes the electric field to differ substantially[105] thus resulting in higher leakage currents. Other factors responsible for the quality of the IPD are the doping of the source/drain regions and the deposition temperatures of the Polycrystalline silicon and the oxidation temperature which may affect the materials at the interfaces differently and cause migration of dopants away from desired locations [105, 106]. ONO multilayer are now commonly preferred to the single SiO_2 layer as IPD because the oxide-nitride-oxide (ONO) stack registers lower defect densities and can withstand higher electric fields. The low leakage currents for this stack is simply due to the fact that leaked charges from the FG get trapped in the oxide-nitride interface, build up and thus repel further electron leakage from the FG[107]. Typical thicknesses in the ONO stack are 5-10nm, 20nm and 3nm for the bottom oxide, nitride and top oxide respectively.

2.3.4.1 Write/Erase Cycle Endurance

Endurance can simply be defined as the resistance to failure of the flash memory device after repeated programme/erase (P/E) cycles. Thus the endurance

characteristic is the memory window (threshold voltage) as a function of the number of P/E cycles, which usually shows memory window closure after a high number of P/E cycles. Flash memories are typically specified to endure 10^4-10^6P/E cycles [108-111]. The phenomenon of window closure occurs when the threshold voltages of the programmed and erased states cannot be distinguished from each other. Repeated P/E cycles is known to induce stress in the tunnel oxide which causes its degradation and leads to the phenomenon known as stress-induced leakage currents (SILC)[112]. P/E cycling leads to tunnel oxide breakdown and trap-ups (charge traps) during the CHE injection or F-N operations. These are damaging to memory devices and limit their number of P/E cycles. SILC can be attributed to stress–induced oxide defects as well as trap-assisted tunnelling mechanism and are controlled by the stress field, the amount of charge injected during the stress and the oxide thickness. For a given stress level, the thinner the oxide layer, the stronger the leakage current [113-115].

2.3.4.2 Retention

Flash memory retention can be defined as the ability of a memory bit to retain its stored data over a long period of time whether powered or unpowered. Thus when a memory cell can no longer retain charge in its FG, its retention capabilities are said to be affected. The usually-specified retention time for flash memory by industry is 10 years [111, 116]. There are different avenues through which charge can leak away from the FG. These include [7]

1. charge loss through defects in the tunnel oxide;
2. charge loss through defects in the IPD;
3. detrapping of charge from insulating layers surrounding the FG and
4. mobile ion contamination

Defects in the tunnel oxide can be due to defects in the device structure or due to the physical mechanisms used in programming and erasing the cell. These losses of charge or charge variation in the FG usually lead to a variation in the FG potential and consequently to a shift in the threshold voltage of the memory cell. Thus it is possible to

quantify retention by estimating the time it takes for the FG to discharge when it intended to keep the data stored. From equation (2-10),

$$dQ_{FG} = -C_{FG}dV_t \tag{2-18}$$

where dQ_{FG}, C_{FG} and dV_t are the charge lost from the FG, the FG capacitance and the threshold voltage shifts respectively. From equation (2-18), the number of electrons lost from the FG can be associated to the leakage current I_l as[117]

$$dn = \frac{dQ_{FG}}{1.6x10^{-19}} = \frac{I_l dt}{1.6x10^{-19}} = \frac{C_{FG}dV_t}{1.6x10^{-19}} \tag{2-19}$$

where 1.6 x 10^{-19}C is the charge of an electron. Thus knowing the threshold voltage shift, it is possible to estimate the retention time for some measured leakage current for a typical FG capacitance of the order of 10^{-15} F, about 10^4-10^5 electrons are lost from the FG for a threshold voltage shift of about 2V.

2.3.4.3 Cell Disturb

Cell disturb is a failure mechanism in flash memories that concerns data corruption of an unselected written cell caused by programming or reading some selected cells[118]. The failure mechanism is known as programme disturb when programming and read disturb when reading of selected cells cause data corruption in the unselected. Programme disturbs are more frequently observed because of the relatively high voltages applied to the selected cells for programming.

Two types of programme disturbs are common: row disturb or gate stress and column disturb or drain stress. Row disturbs occur due to gate stress when programming other cells in the same wordline while column disturb occurs due to drain stress applied to a cell while programming other cells in the same bitline. Applying a high voltage to a selected row (gate) during programming means that all the cells in that row must withstand that stress without losing data. Data loss in this disturb can either be by a leakage in the gate (tunnel) oxide or by a leakage in the control oxide (IPD). On the other hand, under column disturb or drain stress, data can be lost from programmed cells by F-N tunnelling from the FG to the drain. This is also known as soft erasing.

Other cell disturbs are dc erase and dc programme[100]. DC programme occurs on cells that are in erased states on the same wordline as the cell being programmed. When the wordline is raised to a high voltage, the electric field across the tunnel oxide may be high enough to cause electrons to tunnel into the FG from the substrate thus increasing the threshold voltage of the cell. In severe cases, the cell in unintentionally programmed and this is known as soft write. This for instance can happen in cell (R2, C1) if it is in the erased state and cell (R2, C2) is being programmed as shown in figure 2-14. DC erase occurs on already programmed cells in the same wordline as the cell being programmed. A high programming voltage may cause a high electric field across the IPD (control oxide) of the programmed cell which may be capable of causing conduction of electrons across it from the FG to the control gate. This is also known as Polycrystalline silicon to Polycrystalline silicon erase and in severe cases may cause complete loss of data. If cell (R2, C3) were initially programmed before the shaded cell is programmed as in figure 2-14, dc erase could likely occur there. Disturb propagations can be prevented by using block select transistors in a divided bitline and wordline organization to completely isolate each sector.

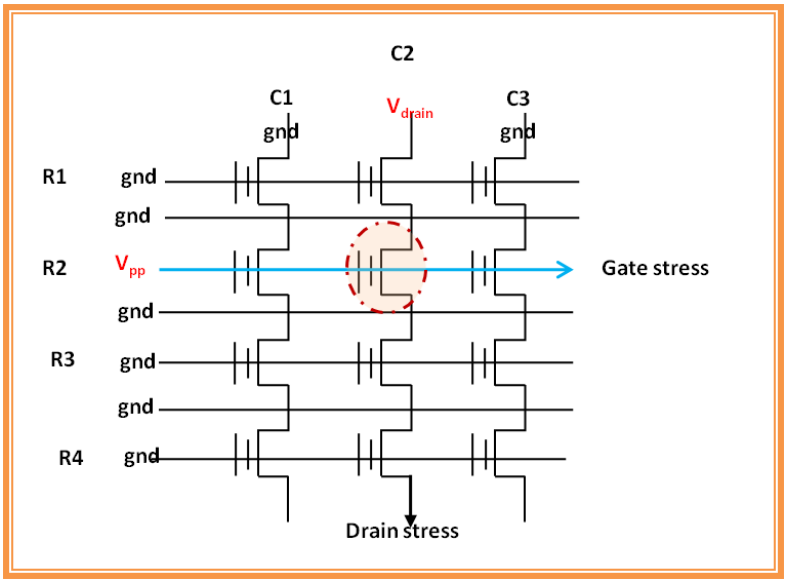


Figure 2-14: An illustration of cell disturbs in an array of flash memory cells. The shaded cell is being programmed while cell disturb occurs in the other cells in the same wordline (row) and bitline (column).

2.4 Flash Memory Challenges

Despite the enormous success, conventional flash memory still faces some challenges notably the scaling limitations. As mentioned in the introductory chapter (chapter 1), the memory cell has scaled down from 4.2 μm^2 for the 0.6-μm technological node in 1992[7] to 0.0041 μm^2 for the 32 nm node in 2010[8]. Because of the scaling, flash storage density has increased from 256 kb in 1990[7] 2 Mb in 2000 to 64 Gb in 2010[3]. Moreover, the cost of flash has equally dropped tremendously from $80,000 per Gb in 1987 to ≈ $10 per Gb in 2007[119] and forecasts are that the average price of NAND 3bit/cell will be $1.20 per Gb by the end of 2010[120]. Figure 2-15 shows how the memory cell size has scaled within the last decade (2000-2010). The decrease in cell size is approximately exponential and the cell size has reduced by a factor of more than 90 (from 0.38 to 0.0041 μm^2) from 2000-2010. This reduction with the corresponding increase in density is credited to the ingenuity and hard work of the best scientist and engineers both in academia and the semiconductor industry.

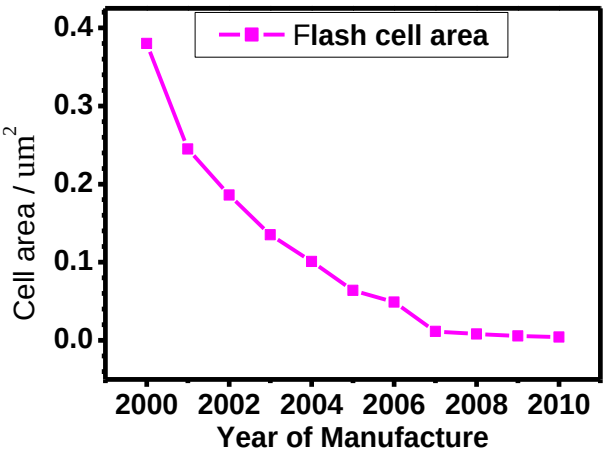


Figure 2-15: Graph of flash memory cell area achieved within the decade 2000-2010, illustrating flash memory scaling.

Unfortunately, cell-size reduction is approaching a limit beyond which further scaling could prove extremely difficult. In 2014, flash technology is expected to reach the 20nm-node[8]. Beyond this, lots of difficulties are expected. Cell-size scaling also involves thinning down the IPD and the tunnel oxide layers. The current tunnel oxide thickness is 3-5nm and scaling beyond this is intrinsically incompatible with the need to

preserve the minimum thickness in these devices to maintain the reliability and data retention after many write/erase cycles[121]. Atwood G[12] and Lai S. K[119] have grouped these scaling limitations into three main classes, namely: physical scaling defined by lithography; electrical scaling defined by program/erase voltages and reliability scaling defined by the fundamental physics of the program, erase and storage mechanisms. These classes however do not have a strict line of demarcation between them as one is intrinsically linked to another. For instance, reduction of channel length concerns lithography and thus physical scaling but an understanding of the effects caused by channel length reduction is related to the effects of the voltages required for CHE injection programming, which is more to do with electrical scaling.

Concerning physical scaling, while the i-line and immersion technology of conventional lithography is affected by a manufacturing limit of 40 nm for NAND and the optical enhancement nonconductive 45° angle structures around the source contacts in NOR flash, there are new techniques developed such as self-aligned double patterning by Kwak et. al[122] for NAND and the self-aligned contact technology by Wei et al.[123] for NOR that will carry manufacture beyond the conventional lithography limit and extend to nearly 20 nm. However, this new technique by Kwak et al[122] adds exposure and other process steps that increases cost of pattern definition which could be reflected in the cost of flash. Worth noting is that the new self-aligned contact technique for NOR flash reduces the contact area and the new layout consists of straight lines only similar to NAND making it easier to implement optical enhancement techniques.

Concerning electrical scaling, and as mentioned above, there is a limit to the high voltage required for programming a NOR flash. At least a V_{DS} of 4V is required from source to drain so as to produce electrons with sufficient energy (hot electrons) capable of overcoming the 3.15-eV Si/SiO_2 barrier height during CHE injection programming[12]. This voltage requirement in turn puts a limit to the channel length of the cell. This channel length limit is much shorter in the case of NAND which requires a much lower V_{DS} since the transistor channel is used for read only. One way of solving this is by the use of a 3-D cell structure (to be discussed further in subsequent sections) which moves the channel length constraints into the vertical direction allowing further

planar scaling to occur. Another significant electrical scaling limitation concerns the high coupling ratio required to provide adequate control of the channel to read and maintain adequate coupling between the FG and the control gate. Thinner IPD are required to maintain control of the channel in scaled down cells using self-aligned techniques. High programming voltages will ultimately cause high leakages from the FG through the IPD to the control gate. In order to maintain the high capacitive coupling ratio between the control gate and FG, IPD with high dielectric constants (high-k dielectrics) are used. Important parameters here are high electric breakdown fields and low trap density. Thus the IPD must be optimized for no leakage current under low-field charge storage. Viable candidate materials are Al_2O_3, HfO_2, ZrO_2 and Si_3N_4.

Another critical electrical scaling issue with flash memory concerns cross-talk between adjacent cells [12, 124, 125]. This is caused by the electrostatic interaction of stored charges in FG of neighbouring cells on the FG and channel region of one particular cell. As the spacing between FGs reduce, the coupling between FGs increases thus increasing the cross-talk effect. Luckily, a variety of solutions to this cross-talk effect exist. These include using appropriate programming algorithms capable of extrapolating cross-talk from data patterns and adjusting the amount of injected electrons for individual cells accordingly. Furthermore, reducing the size of the FG and electrically screening it would also reduce the effect of cross-talk. One very promising solution is to replace the continuous FG with floating traps or conducting islands or nanoparticles or quantum dots that act as charge storage nodes [16, 124, 126]. By so doing, the capacitive coupling between charge storage nodes in adjacent cells is greatly reduced. This solution is however not applicable to NOR flash which uses CHE injection programming as a conducting layer is required to move the electrons across the transistor channel and to redistribute the CHE injected in the drain area.

Regarding reliability scaling limitations, we note that as the memory cell size is reduced, the cell capacitance is reduced and thus the ability of the cell to store more charge is decreased [12, 124]. The number of stored electrons decreases with each new technological node, but the defect charge leakage mechanisms remain the same. This means the impact of the charge leakage mechanisms on the memory cell which is

manifested in the cell threshold voltage, increases with each new lithography node. Thus threshold memory window closure is faster and error rates increase with each new lithography node. One way of mitigating this effect is by improving the quality of the tunnel oxide through introducing nitrogen into SiO_2 [127]. Alternatively, the tunnel oxide can be engineered such that retention is not compromised at low electric fields while the tunnelling probability is enhanced at high electric fields[128]. The variable oxide thickness (VARIOT) composite film[129] proposed by Govoreanu et al is one such barrier engineered tunnel dielectric. It is composed of dielectrics of different barrier heights layered to give the required tunnelling properties. Another way is to replace the continuous FG with charge traps such as the Si_3N_4 or floating semiconductor or metal nanodots [14, 16, 126]. These have the advantage over the continuous FG in that because of their discrete nature, a localised defect in the tunnelling oxide layer would only discharge a single NC or a small number of NCs in the vicinity of the defect and not the entire FG, thus offering the possibility to isolate leakage paths generated by the "point" defect and consequently allowing the use of thinner tunnel and control oxide layers. However, the use of discrete storage FG further worsens the problem of the number of electrons stored as they store a smaller number when compared with the continuous FG.

A very significant innovation in flash memories is the multilayer cell (MLC) technology which has opened flash to the possibility of storing more than one bit per cell. A single layer cell (SLC) can only store one bit per flash memory cell. There is however a weakness identified with the MLC; the separation between charge states is less compared with SLC technology. This makes MLCs more sensitive to cell degradation mechanisms than SLC[130]. It is thus important to properly control write and erase operations by the use of special MLC charge-placement algorithms in order to achieve stable storage. This is done by reducing the applied fields and controlling how these fields are increased or decrease during write and erase operations so as to reduce the damage caused to the tunnel oxide[130]. Summarily, table 1 highlights some scaling challenges and suggested solutions in order to overcome them.

Table 2-1: Summary cell-size scaling challenges and some proposed solutions

Scaling Challenge Type	Scaling Issue	Proposed Solutions
Physical Scaling	Lithography • i-line and immersion technology affected at ≈40 nm node (NAND)	Self-aligned double patterning lithography technique[122]
	Layout for the memory cell (NOR) has 45° angle structures around the source contacts.	Self-aligned contact technology[123] • Reduces contact area • Consist of straight lines similar to NAND
Electrical Cell-Scaling	High voltage requirement, V_{DS} of 4V for NOR limits channel length scaling	3-D cell structures, barrier engineered tunnel dielectric
	Low Control gate-FG capacitive coupling	Use high-k IPD,
	Cross-talk	Reduce FG size, use Q-dots, charge traps and nanodots to replace FG, electrically screen cells with spacers
Reliability Scaling	Faster threshold voltage drops and increase in error rate	Introduce nitrogen in SiO_2 tunnel oxide, replace FG with quantum dots, Use barrier –engineer tunnel oxide

2.5 Emerging Universal Memory Technologies

Functional memories DRAM, SRAM and flash are expected to face challenges, fundamentally the scaling limitation as already discussed above. These impending difficulties have prompted research into alternative memory technologies that will ensure the continuation of Moore's law. For instance, as DRAM scales to less than 30nm, short channel effects as well as junction leakage in the array transistors will be major problems, and thus new device structures will be required to overcome these.

Furthermore, higher aspect ratios and new high-k materials will be required in order to maintain the capacitor capacitance of 25fF of DRAM. As for NOR flash memory, challenges in channel length scaling and maintaining the drain bias voltage margin necessary to minimize programme disturb will need to be overcome. Cross-talk between adjacent cells in NAND flash memory will need to be overcome as cell geometries scale down. Moreover, it will be increasingly more difficult for the ONO IPD dielectric to wrap round the floating gate to maintain the coupling ratio between the control gate and the floating gate. Future generation NAND flash will thus require low-k materials between the cells and high-k IPD dielectrics in the cell.

The emerging universal memory technologies such as the zero-capacitance RAM, the floating body cell memory and the spin-torque MRAM have promising non-volatile RAM-like performance and are likely candidates to replace DRAM. Those candidate memories lined up to replace flash memory are the phase-change memory (PCM, PRAM), charge trap memory, nanocrystal memory, Resistive RAM, and 3D memory. The expected characteristics of these emerging universal memories include high-density, low cost, high speed for both read and write processes, low power, random accessibility, non-volatility and very high endurance[131]. These emerging memories, though with huge potentials to replace the conventional semiconductor memories, have some challenges as well to overcome before commercialization.

In this section, a brief discussion of some of these emerging universal memories and the basic operations are presented. The section ends with a comparative summary of these devices with the conventional memories and the challenges with these memories.

2.5.1 Phase Change Memory

Phase-change memory (PCM) also known as phase-change random access memory (PRAM) is a device that stores data as the resistance of a material changes due to a switch between the amorphous and crystalline states upon the application of energy in the form of voltage or current. The most common material used in PCM is the chalcogenide resistive alloy made of germanium, antimony and tellurium $Ge_2Sb_2Te_5$ (GST)[132-134]. The chalcogenides exhibit a reversible phase change between the

amorphous phase and the crystalline phase. The amorphous phase is characterized by the absence of regular order in the crystallite lattice. It thus demonstrates a high electrical resistivity and low reflectivity. In the polycrystalline phase on the other hand, the material has a regular crystalline structure and exhibits high reflectivity and low electrical resistivity [135]. PCM thus exploit the difference in resistivity between the two phases of the material. It should also be noted that the chalcogenide is also widely used in the rewritable CD and DVD industry where the reflectivity property of the alloy is well exploited unlike in PCM where the resistance is exploited.

The phase change in GST is induced through localized Joule heating caused by current injection. The final phase of the material is modulated by the magnitude of the injected current and the time of the operation. A basic PCM cell is as shown in figure 2-16

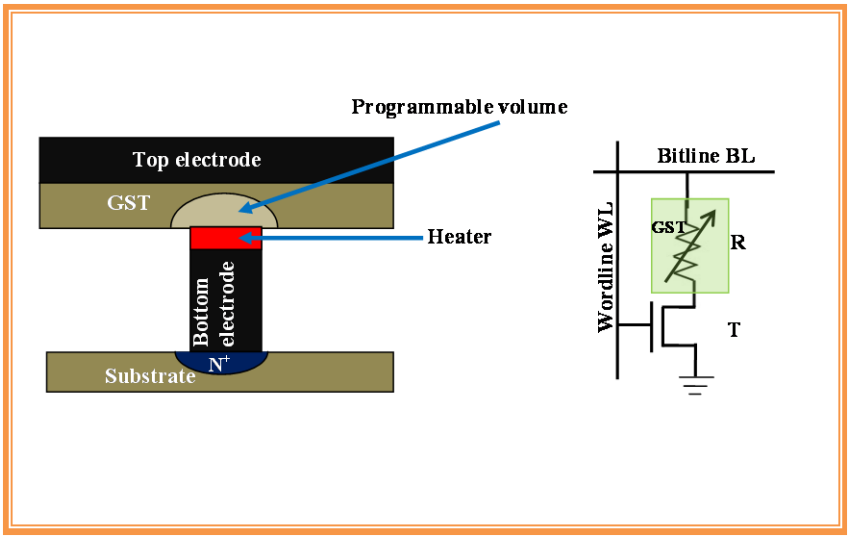


Figure 2-16: An illustration of the phase change random access memory with the coresponding schematic 1T1R circuit representation

The cell contains one transistor and one resistor and is named “1T1R” where the T is the NMOS transistor and the R is the GST[28] A layer of GST is sandwiched between a top electrode and a bottom electrode. A resistive heating element extends from the bottom electrode and contacts the GST. Current passed through the heater induces the phase change through Joule heating. Because of the change in reflectivity, the amorphous bit appears as a mushroom cap-shaped structure in the layer of polycrystalline GST[13]

Two write operations exist for this memory: the SET that switches the GST into crystalline phase by heating it above its crystallization temperature and the RESET switches it back to amorphous phase by melt-quenching the GST [136]. Both operations are controlled by electrical current whereby a high power pulse for the reset operation heats the cell above the melting point of the GST and moderate power heats it above the crystallization temperature but below the melting point of the GST. The stored data in this memory cell is read by applying a small voltage across the GST. Because of the large variance in the equivalent resistances of the SET and RESET status, it is possible to sense the current through the cell. The read voltage should be such that it is sufficiently strong to invoke detectable current but must also be low enough to avoid write disturb. The data stored in the PCM cell can be accessed by wordline controlling of the cell consisting of the GST in series with the NMOS as shown in figure 2-16.

Advantages of PCM include good signal sensing margin; the resistance ratio between reset and set states is between 10^2-10^4[137], fast programming speed less than 300ns[138], excellent endurance of 10^{12}, good scalability as it does not utilize electrons[13] and low cost[137]. Even though PCM claims good performance together with the above mentioned advantages, there are nevertheless great challenges standing in the path of it becoming really competitive to flash memory for commercialization, one of which is the large programming current required for reset processes. This large current requires large transistor cell size and thus makes it difficult for high density PCMs to be achieved. Naele[139] argues that this cancels the advantage of scalability of PCM claimed by others like Atwood[13].

2.5.2 Magnetoresistive Random Access Memory

This is a type of NVM that has been in development for about 20 years but recently came into market with Freescale Semiconductor's 4-MB offering. This memory type is an application of spintronics, which combines the magnetic tunnel junction (MTJ) and CMOS technologies [140, 141]. The basic cell structure is a 1T1R similar to PCM but in this case the single resistor is the MTJ as shown in figure 2-17.

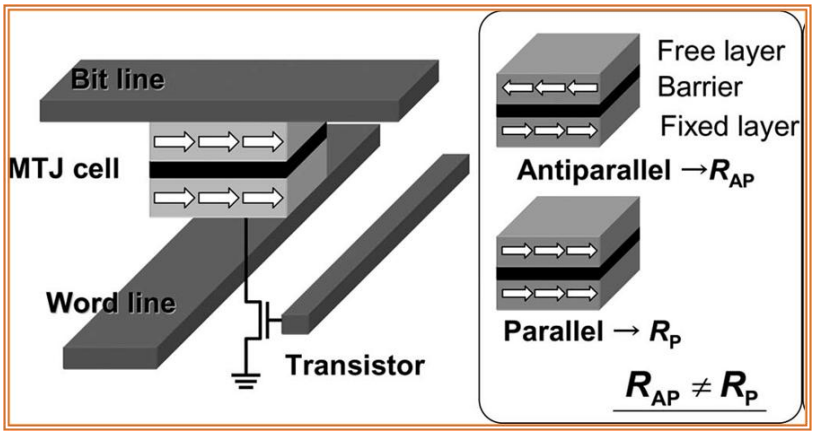


Figure 2-17: Illustrations of the 1T1R Magnetoresistive RAM showing the magnetic tunnel junction MTJ in the antiparallel (high resistance "1" state) and parallel states (low resistance "0" state)[141].

Information in this memory is stored by modulating the resistance of the MJT. The resistivity of this junction depends on the magnetic polarization of thin ferromagnetic material layers. The MTJ is composed basically of a fixed magnetic layer, a thin dielectric tunnel barrier and a free magnetic layer. When a current is applied to the MTJ, this triggers the movement of electrons which become spin-polarized by the magnetic layer as they traverse the dielectric. If the magnetic vectors are parallel on both layers, a low resistance is detected; otherwise a high resistance is detected. These states are assigned the logic levels "0" and "1" for low and high resistance respectively. A newer form of MRAM known as spin-transfer torque RAM changes the magnetic direction of the free magnetic layer by directly passing a spin-polarized current unlike older generation MRAMs that used external magnetic fields to change the magnetic direction of the free magnetic layer[28]. This new generation spin-transfer torque RAM has the advantage of scalability compared to the older generation MRAM as the threshold current required for the status reversal decreases as the MTJ gets smaller.

During a write process, a positive voltage difference is established between the source and bit lines for a "0" state or a negative voltage difference for a "1" state. The required current amplitude to ensure a status reversal is known as the threshold current and depends on the MTJ geometry, the material of the tunnel barrier and writing pulse duration. For a read operation, NMOS is enabled and a very small, usually negative voltage difference V_{BL}-V_{SL} is applied between the bit line and source line and will cause

a current to pass through the MTJ[142]. It is necessary for the voltage to be small enough so as not to invoke a disturbed write operation. The value of the current is determined by the equivalence resistance of the MTJ which is compared with a reference current by a sense amplifier and then decides whether a “0” or “1” state is read.

The Freescale 4MB MR2A16A[143] based on the 0.18-μm CMOS technology was the first commercially available MRAM. The key advantage is in its performance and endurance. They are non-volatile and have the attributes of high speed operation and unlimited read and write endurance. While this device still has a future, some issues exist that need to be solved, among which include the current distribution in the word- and bit-line during write operations (write disturbs)[144] and low readout signal during read operation. Furthermore, the quest for high density integration is prompting the move of MRAM devices from planar to 3-D cells. These future MRAM devices will likely be based around spin valves or variations thereof that utilize the effect of giant magnetoresistance (GMR) for their operations. Sautner et. al.[145], have found the problem of integration of contacts into these spintronic devices nontrivial, as magnetic materials are very sensitive to topographical variations created by contacts that can introduce uncertainty in their behaviour.

2.5.3 Ferroelectric RAM (FeRAM)

A ferroelectric RAM is a type of NVM device with structure similar to the 1T-1C DRAM but whose capacitor contains a ferroelectric material layer to achieve NVM effects rather than a dielectric as in DRAM[146]. Thus a FeRAM utilizes a ferroelectric FET with memory application based on the hysteresis behaviour of ferroelectric material polarization with the application of an external electric field. Typical ferroelectric material used is the lead zirconate titinate (PZT)[147] and $SrBi_2Ta_2O_9$ (SBT)[148]. These materials show a reversible spontaneous polarization in the absence of an electric field. The spontaneous polarization arises from the fact that the material has a noncentrosymmetric arrangement of ions in its unit cell similar to an ABO_3 perovskites structure [149] as shown in figure 2-18.

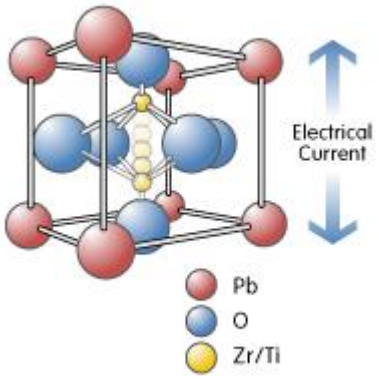


Figure 2-18: Illustration of the lead zirconate titanate (PZT) structure[150].

These ions in the unit cell produce an electric dipole moment. Neighbouring cells tend to polarize in the same direction, thus forming what is known as a ferroelectric domain. In the presence of an alternating electric field, the polarization of the ferroelectric exhibits a hysteresis as shown in figure 2-19. The hysteresis is brought about by the fact that initially the domains that are oriented in the direction of the E-field grow favourably at the expense of other domains, until saturation P_s is reached. When the E-Field is removed, not all the domains return to their initial random configuration and orientation. The polarization at this stage is known as remnant polarization P_r. The electric field strength required to return the polarization to zero is known as the coercive field E_c.

When a voltage is applied to the ferroelectric capacitor, there is a net ionic displacement in the unit cell of the material. The unit cell interacts constructively with neighbouring unit cells to produce ferroelectric domains. When the voltage is removed, a majority of the domains remain poled in the direction of the applied field, thus requiring compensating charge to remain on the plates of the capacitor. It is the compensating charge that causes a hysteresis in the polarization when an external voltage is applied[151]. At zero applied voltage, there are two states of polarization $\pm P_r$ which are equally stable. Either of them can be assigned the logic code 1 or 0 and since no external electric field is required to maintain these states, the memory is non-volatile. Switching these states thus clearly requires an external electric field $\geq E_c$.

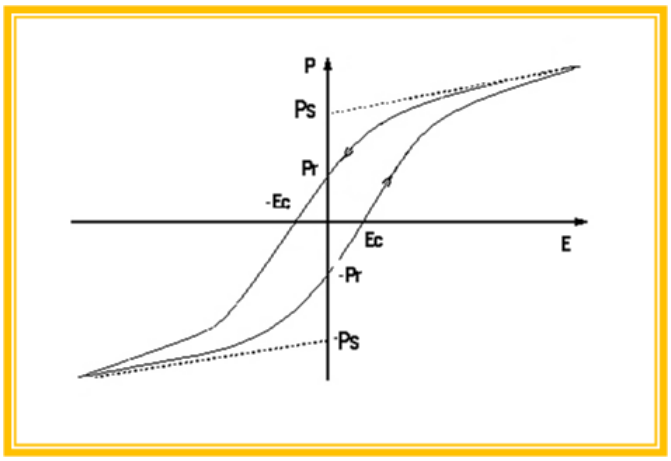


Figure 2-19: Illustration of the polarization behaviour of the ferroelectric PZT with applied electric field

Two main types of FeRAM classified by readout exist. These are the destructive read-out type(DRO)[152] and the non-destructive read-out (NDRO) type[153]. The DRO type is the 1 transistor-1capacitor type similar in structure to DRAM, easy to fabricate but has the disadvantage that it has low access speed and number of endurance cycles. In this type, the ferroelectric layer of the 1T1C transistor is separated from the CMOS layer by a thick interlayer dielectric (ILD). In the readout operation, the data is destroyed and then written again. With the NDRO FeRAM, the transistor is FET-type and difficult to fabricate but has the potential advantage of high speed and high reliability. In the readout operation, the current between the source and drain is sensed and the polarization does not reverse and thus data is not destroyed.

If an electric field is applied to the ferroelectric in a direction opposite to the previous, this will cause the switching of the remnant domains, thus requiring compensating charges to flow into the capacitor plate. If the field is in the same direction as the previous field, switching does not take place, charge compensation does not change and a reduced amount of charge flows to the capacitor plates. This property is used to read a state or write a desired state into a ferroelectric memory. For instance if the memory is in a negative state ($-P_r$) and a positive field is applied to it, there would be a switching charge given by[154]

$$Q = A\varepsilon E_a + A\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dP}{dt}dt \qquad (2\text{-}20)$$

where A is the cell area, ε the permittivity, E_a is the applied electric field while P is the polarization. Thus for a positive state and a positive field the charge stored is $A\varepsilon E_a$.

FeRAM write speeds are much higher than those of flash, typically in the ns range. However, their bit density is lower than flash and they are more expensive.

2.5.4 Organic Memory Devices (OMD)

These are memory devices with active materials that are carbon-based as opposed to traditional memory devices which are based on inorganic materials. OMDs can be classed into three different categories namely: resistive switch and write once read many times (WORM), molecular memory devices (MMD) and polymer memory devices (PMD)[29]. All three classes have a similar structure of cross-point top and bottom array of electrodes with different active organic materials sandwiched between the electrodes to distinguish between the types of cells. The organic active layers are usually deposited by spin-coating or by dip-coating. For WORM structure there is a resistive polymer admixture sandwiched between the cross-point array of top and bottom electrodes. Each cross-point of the bottom and top electrode with the resistive material forms a memory cell. Depending on the type of resistive material used in the cell, the device will short between electrodes giving a low resistance than the pristine state while the second type acts like a blown fuse giving a higher resistance than the pristine when a voltage pulse is applied across. For the MMD[155-158] structure the sandwiched material between the cross-point top and bottom electrode arrays is composed of small organic molecules. These molecules are packed in an ordered manner so that one end of the molecule is electrically connected to the bottom electrode while the other end is connected to the top electrode. When a voltage is applied across the electrodes, the conductivity of the molecules is altered enabling data to be stored in a non-volatile manner. Applying a voltage of opposite polarity reverses the situation and data is erased. The PMD[159] is similar to WORM and MMD but in this case, the sandwiched organic material also consists of deliberately introduced nanoparticles or some other molecules in the admixture. Applying a voltage across a memory cell invokes a change in the conductivity of the polymer admixture and thus allowing a bit of data to be stored.

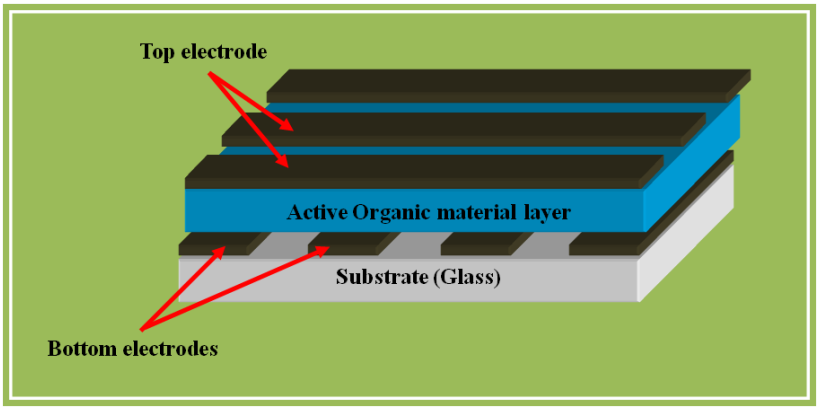


Figure 2-20. Schematic diagram of organic memory devices

A recent review of this class of memory devices by Prime et al[29] has distinguished three different shapes of I-V characteristics for this class of devices. These are N-, S- and O-shapes shown in figure 2-21 below. The N-shape (figure 2-21a) is characterized by a region of low current up to a threshold voltage where current suddenly increases to many orders of magnitude. If the voltage is reduced, the current remains, thus leaving the device in the high conductivity state. On the other hand, at higher voltages above the threshold, the device returns to its low conductivity state. This phenomenon wherein an increase in voltage leads to a reduction in current is known as voltage-controlled negative resistance (VCNR). Devices with N-shaped characteristic respond symmetrically to applied voltages-negative voltages have the same effect as positive voltages. The sudden increase in current observed in N-shaped I-V characteristic is also observed for S-shaped characteristics (figure 2-21 c and d). The difference is the absence of the VCNR region in S-shaped I-V where instead, the current continues to increase with applied voltages. Both symmetric (figure 2-21c) and asymmetric (figure 2-21d) I-V characteristics are possible with the S-shaped I-V. Unlike in the N- and S-shaped characteristics where there exist an abrupt increase in current, this abrupt increase is absent in O-shaped I-V (figure 2-21b). Instead, a simple hysteresis loop is observed, the direction (anticlockwise or clockwise) depending on the particular device being studied.

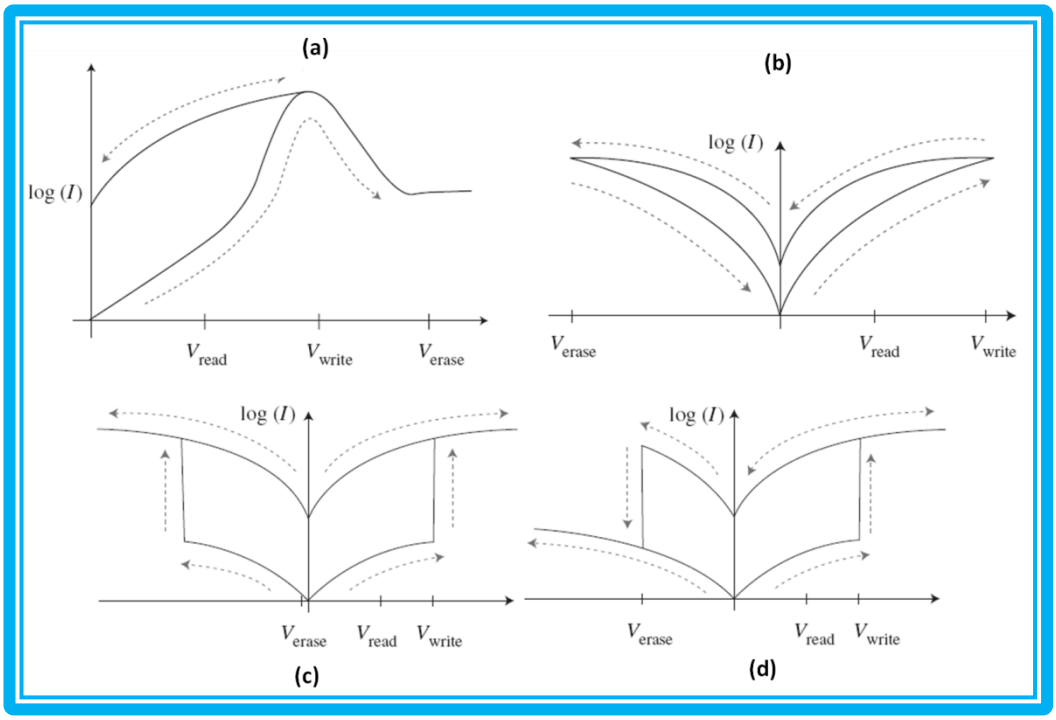


Figure 2-21: Illustration of different shapes of I-V characteristics of polymer memory devices: (a) N-Shaped, (b) O-shaped, (c) Symmetric S-Shaped and (d) asymmetric S-Shaped [29].

Organic electronic devices demonstrate unique advantages of easy fabrication methods, low fabrication costs, high mechanical flexibility and versatility of the material chemical structure over inorganic electronic devices; yet even with the interesting performances exhibited by some of materials and devices [160, 161], they are far from practical applications in memory. Even in the long run, they may only be useful in short term memory devices, for instance in children's toys, but not in durable appliances like laptops and cellular phones.

2.6 Three-Dimensional Flash Memory

Among the emerging NVM, 3-D flash is widely considered the ultimate choice to satisfy the needs of future envisioned memory, featuring low cost, high density, low power consumption and better performance [32, 39, 40, 162-164]. Even some of the alternative memory devices considered potential replacement of current flash memory are also gearing towards 3-D cell structures to solve their scalability problems [145, 165]. In this section, a brief look at the different 3-D cell designs as well as the promises

of 3-D flash memory is presented. Less attention will be given to the type of memory layer materials.

2.6.1 Different 3-D Memory Cell Designs

Since the 1980s when the concept of 3-D integration was introduced [166, 167], various cell designs have been researched. These include the FinFET[168-170], multiple vertically stacked memory layer design[40, 163, 171, 172] , the surround gate transistor[173], the vertical-Recess-Array Transistor[162, 174], the V-groove[15] and lateral recess-channel array transistor[175]. The basic idea in the 3-D vertically-stacked type memory is to stack multilayer cells atop one another to build a higher capacity chip that would occupy less area than a single layer chip with the same capacity. All these approaches promise higher storage capacity and speeds, better endurance, longer retention time as well as better energy efficiency than their planar counterpart. They however differ in the ease of fabrication and even in their performance, in which case some will be more preferred than others.

As far as NAND flash is concerned, the most important breakthrough was the Bit-Cost Scalable (BiCS) approach[39]. In the BiCS approach, Tanaka et. al., used a drilled hole to define many memory layers simultaneously. More recently, other designs have been proposed to solve various challenges in earlier technologies. These include the pipe-shaped BiCS (P-BiCS)[176], the terabit-cell-array transistor TCAT[162], the vertical-stacked-array transistor VSAT[177] and the vertical gate VG[175]. Some of these are illustrated in figure 2-22 below. Vivid comparisons of the illustrated device structures (table 2-2) have been made by Hsiao et. al.[178]. They note that scalability is ultimately limited by the poly-channel thickness and the ONO thickness which in the compared devices is the charge trap layer. With this, and the fact that for a reasonable read current the channel dimension should be ~10 nm and the ONO thickness ~20 nm for better reliability and good memory window, they have been able to estimate the corresponding lateral scalability, and conclude that the VG device has the best scalability in the 20s of nm (2x nm).

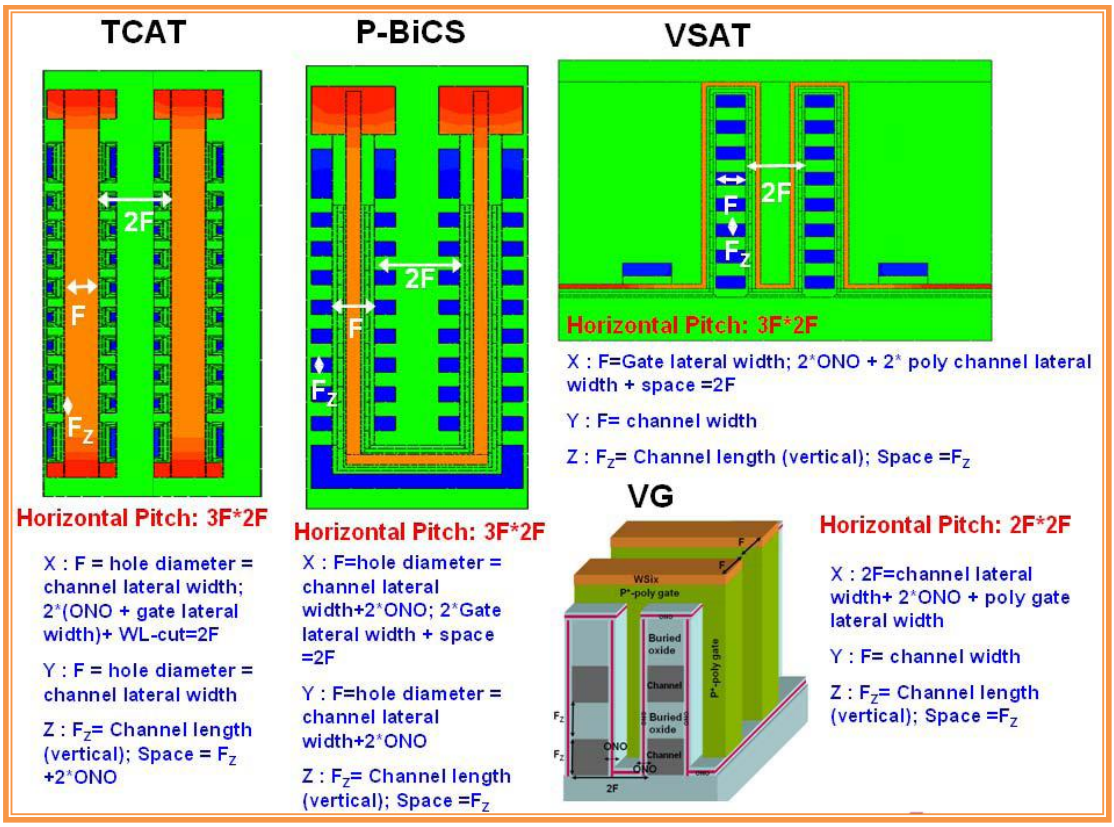
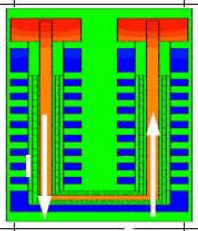
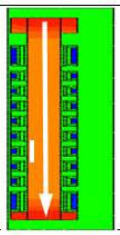
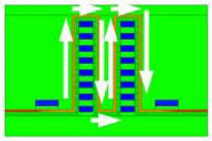
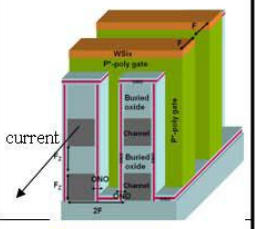
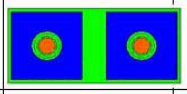
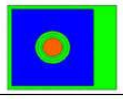
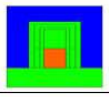


Figure 2-22. Illustrations of the TCAT, P-BICS, VSAT and VG 3-D-type flash memories[178]

Table 2-2: Comparative summary of 3D NAND Flash array architectures in terms of process, cell size, device structure, and scalability [178]

	P-BiCS	TCAT	VSAT	VG
String				
Cell Shape				
Cell Size in X, Y direction	$6F^2$ (3F*2F)	$6F^2$ (3F*2F)	$6F^2$(3F*2F)	$4F^2$ (2F*2F)
Gate Process	Gate first	Gate last	Gate First	Gate Last
Current Flow direction	U-turn	Vertical	Multi-U-turn	Horizontal
Device Structure	GAA	GAA	Planar	Double Gate
Possible minimal F	~50 nm	~50 nm	~50 nm	~2X nm

Another study carried out by Park et al.,[179] on the program/erase efficiency and retention properties of 3-D SONOS flash memory cell array transistors has found that the Gate All-Around cell array transistor (GAA-CAT) is more superior to the Double Gate (DG-CAT) and the FinFET (structures shown in figure 2-23) in terms of P/E efficiency, low voltage operation and integration density, and that the superiority is more prominent with smaller substrate diameter D_{Si}. Furthermore, they have shown that this superiority results from the higher FN current in P/E conditions due to higher electric field concentration effect rather than the gate controllability in the read condition[178]

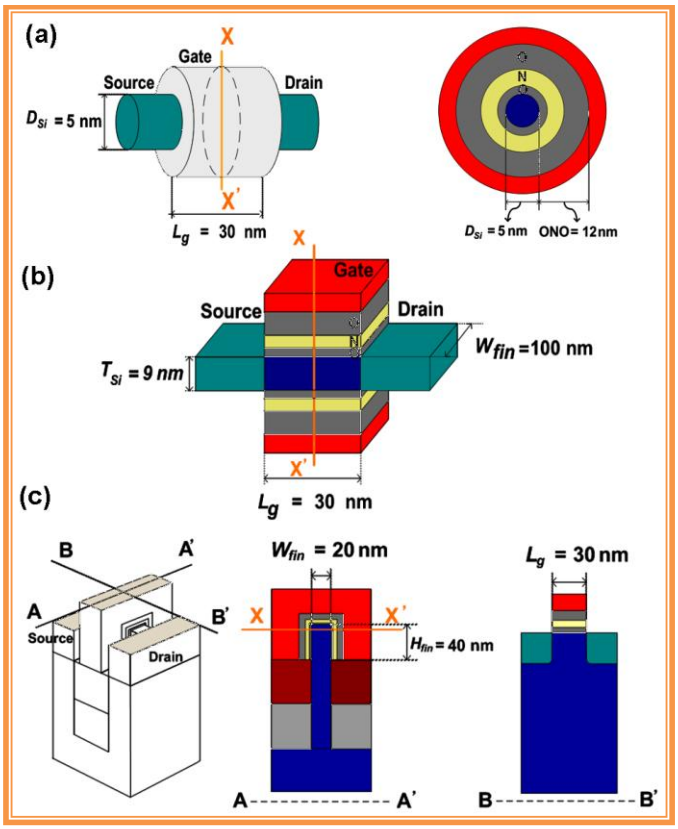


Figure 2-23 : Schematic Illustration of the 3-D cell array transistors (3-D CAT) (a) Gate all around (GAA-CAT), (b) Double Gate (DG-CAT) (c) FinFET (Fin-CAT)[179]

Another 3-D-type architecture is the V-groove type designed by Kolliopolou et al.,[15]. This is designed following the low temperature wafer binding technique of Goustouridis et al[180]. The design of the V-groove SiGe MOSFET device fabrication procedure combines a low-temperature wafer-bonding process and a V-groove technique[181] for channel definition as shown in figure 2-24(I). The memory layers and device patterning are completed as described in ref 26 to obtain the simple structure shown in figure 2-24 (II).

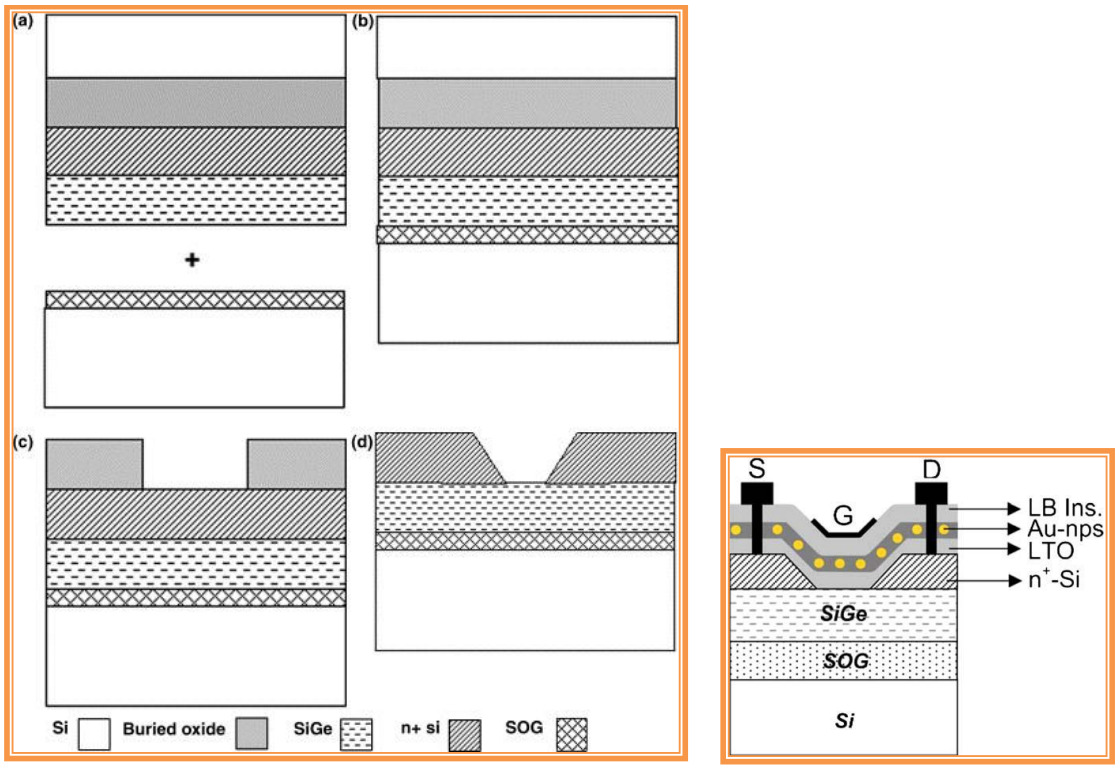


Figure 2-24: (I) An illustration of the V-groove MOSFET transistor device process flow: (a) handling and device wafers; (b) low temperature bonding; (c) Si removal and texturing of buried oxide; (d) Si anisotropic etching and buried oxide stripping. (II) V-groove 3-D NVM transistor

The spin-on-glass bonding material used in the process is methylsilsesquioxane (MSSQ). Kolliopolou and coworkers have demonstrated memory behaviour using this transistor, shown in figure 2-24(II), with all process temperatures less than 400°C. However, Au nanoparticles in a matrix of cadmium arachidate are used as the charge trapping material instead the ONO charge trap or the usual alternative Si nanocrystals. Here, the metallic nanoparticles offer a significant advantage over the semiconductor nanocrystals as charge storage media because of their very large work functions, little or no quantum confinement and excellent control over nanoparticles size. The large work functions can improve the retention times of the devices without compromising on the program/erase speeds.

2.7 Summary

In this chapter, the various memory types have been reviewed ranging from the volatile SRAM and DRAM semiconductor memories to the non-volatile EPROM, EEPROM and Flash. The historical evolution of NVM memory from the MIMIS, through the EEPROM to Flash have been examined together with brief working principles of these devices. More importantly, a detailed description of flash memory, in terms of structure and operation mechanisms of programme, read and erase have been explored. The problems plaguing these devices have been analysed and understood to be relate to the down-scaling of the devices beyond a physical limit with consequences requiring new cell designs or new materials to replace the current FG cell. The challenges have been categorized into three main groups, physical scaling, electrical scaling and reliability scaling challenges. Solutions proposed to solve some of these challenges plaguing current flash have been analysed as well as their shortcomings. They include the novel material devices such as PCM, MRAM, FeRAM and the Organic memory devices and novel cell designs that includes the vertical direction in the fabrication (3-D). The widely acclaimed 3-D memory cells with some selected type designs have been discussed.

Chapter 3. Overview of Low-Temperature Methods of Obtaining Polycrystalline Silicon

3.1 Introduction

Even though 3-D flash memory is widely acclaimed as the best way to deal with the scaling difficulties of conventional planar FG flash memory, there is nonetheless the process temperature requirements which do not agree well with the current high temperature growth techniques currently in use with the planar cells. The vertically stacked memory layer deign of 3-D flash memory demands the use of low temperatures at fabrication so as to prevent thermal degradation of underlying device layers as well as the maintenance of a low thermal budget [12, 37, 182-184].

The purpose of this chapter is therefore to review some low-temperature process techniques of obtaining polycrystalline silicon (Polycrystalline silicon) structures, a material often used as the FG in flash memory devices or as a channel in thin-film transistors (TFT). The most widely used are solid-phase crystallization (SPC) of amorphous silicon by furnace annealing or rapid thermal annealing RTA, excimer laser anneal (ELA) crystallization of a-Si, metal-induced crystallization (MIC) and metal-induce-lateral crystallization (MILC). The pros and cons of each these techniques are also presented. Since amorphous silicon (a-Si) or hydrogenated amorphous silicon (a-Si:H) are the main precursors of Polycrystalline silicon, a brief description of the equipment of obtaining the material, particularly the radio frequency plasma-enhanced chemical vapour deposition (RF-PECVD) reactor used in this research, is also presented.

3.2 Structure and Electronic Properties of Polycrystalline silicon

Silicon is found in group IV of the periodic table like carbon and it forms a face-centred diamond cubic crystal structure with a lattice spacing of 0.543nm, with its atoms covalently bonded to four neighbouring atoms[185] as shown in figure 3-1a below. Two allotropes of silicon exist; amorphous silicon (a-Si) and crystalline

silicon[186]. Crystalline silicon is characterized by a regular pattern and long range ordering of the unit cell while in a-Si, atoms form a continuous random network and lack long range order but they do have a local order in the atomic scale. Furthermore, not all atoms in a-Si are 4-fold coordinated as is the case with crystalline silicon. Crystalline silicon can further be classed into single crystal and polycrystalline. In single crystal silicon, the crystalline lattice is continuous and unbroken at the edges of the sample with no grain boundaries, while in polycrystalline silicon the lattice is composed of grains, with each grain containing a periodic array of atoms surrounded by a layer of interconnectives or grain boundaries as shown in figure 3-1b. The grain boundaries are narrower in size compared to the grains size, and act as carrier traps, thus affecting the transport of charge carriers in the material[187]. On the borderline between amorphous phase and polycrystalline phase is microcrystalline phase. Microcrystalline silicon has a larger number of grain boundaries and smaller grain sizes compared to polycrystalline silicon and contains a large number of very small grains embedded in the amorphous matrix of the material[188].

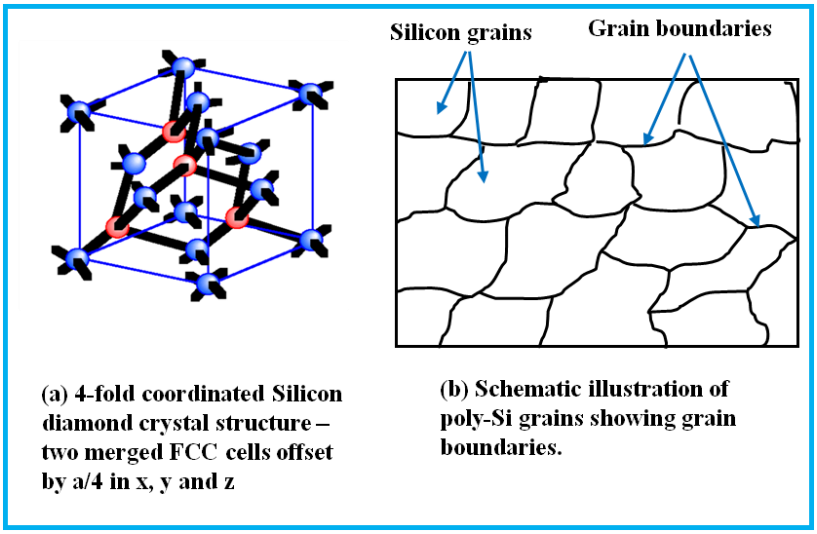


Figure 3-1: Illustration of (a) FCC Structure of a unit cell of silicon and (b) poly-Si crystal grains separated by grain boundaries.

The grain size and morphology are very important parameters that affect the FG memory characteristics. Luoh et al.,[189] have recently demonstrated that small (micro-grains) of FG Polycrystalline silicon have better endurance, tighter threshold voltage distribution and better gate-coupling ratio than large grains. Their findings

conform with previous work by Maramatsu et al.,[190] who had demonstrated that the grain size of FG Polycrystalline silicon dominates the erase characteristics of flash memory and that small gain size exhibited a narrower erase distribution. Nkansah, F. D. and Hatalis, M. [191] have shown experimentally that Flash EEPROM FG Polycrystalline silicon morphology, as a result of the deposition and doping process of choice, could enhance localized FN tunnelling of energetic electrons. In their study, the Polycrystalline silicon FG was deposited on tunnel oxide in 3 different ways: 1) sandwich of undoped plus phosphorus *in-situ* doped; 2) undoped followed by an implant; and 3) in situ doped. They found that the FG polycrystalline silicon grains obtained in the case where the stack on the tunnel oxide was deposited in the sandwich undoped plus phosphorus *in-situ* doped case exhibited the smallest grain sizes and smoothest morphology compared with grains from the others methods. Devices from this also showed a much reduced FN tunnelling currents compared to the others. Smaller Polycrystalline silicon grains also means more grain boundaries that will enhance the electric field and consequently enhance the erasing speed of the memory cell[192]. Thus producing polycrystalline silicon for FG in flash memory requires the choice of the right method and right temperature, as these fundamentally affect the quality of material grown.

While small grained polycrystalline silicon may be beneficial to the FG, large grains have been found to produce polycrystalline silicon TFT channels with high charge carrier mobilities. Recently, Yin et al.,[193] have obtained very good carrier mobility of 289 cm^2/Vs and on-off current ratio of 5.1×10^6, with a scalable 3-D fin-like large-grain polycrystalline silicon channel obtained by super lateral growth laser anneal crystallization technique. Kuo et al.,[194] have also recently successfully developed and fabricated a vertical n-channel large grain polycrystalline silicon with field effect mobility of 553 cm^2/Vs by a Ni-silicide-induced lateral crystallization (NSILC) technique. They obtained an on-off current ratio of ~ 10^7 with a steep sub threshold voltage swing of 180 mV/dec. The electrical properties of enhanced polycrystalline silicon TFT channels are improved because with large and regular grains, the number of grain boundaries in the channel is reduced, thus reducing the resistance to carrier mobility along the channel.

It is noteworthy that the grain boundaries that surround the polycrystalline grains are rich in silicon dangling bonds (3-fold coordinated silicon atoms). Cleri et al.,[195] have shown that the atomic structure of these grain boundaries is similar to that of bulk a-Si. These dangling bonds create charge carrier trap sites, which introduce localized energy levels within the silicon band gap. The densities as well as the location of these dangling bond defects have a profound impact on the electrical properties of the resulting polycrystalline silicon films. Lin et al.,[196] have demonstrated the effects of dangling bond density on memory characteristics with the SONOS-type Flash memories with Polycrystalline silicon channel. They found that dangling bonds present along the grain boundaries in the polycrystalline silicon channel influence significantly the flash memory device reliability characteristics in the aspects of charge storage, drain disturbance, and gate disturbance. These dangling bonds can be passivated by atomic hydrogen[197, 198]. The atomic hydrogen diffuses through the silicon film and bonds with Si at the dangling bond defect site. This improves the electrical properties of polycrystalline silicon which results in an increase in charge carrier mobility, decreased leakage currents and increased threshold voltage of TFTs made of this material[199] However, electrical stress can also cause weak Si-H bond breakage which may also affect device reliability[200]

3.3 Growth Methods of Polycrystalline silicon

Polycrystalline silicon is commonly deposited by chemical vapour deposition (CVD) through the thermal decomposition or pyrolysis of silane at temperatures > 500°C using thermal atmospheric pressure chemical vapour deposition (APCVD) or low pressure CVD (LPCVD) reactor or Hot-wire CVD. The pyrolysis of silane involves several possible chemical reactions, e.g.,[53]:

$$SiH_4 \rightarrow Si + 2H_2$$

$$SiH_4 \rightarrow SiH_3 + H$$

$$SiH_4 \rightarrow SiH_2 + H_2$$

A multi-step process can also be used where amorphous silicon is deposited by a CVD process (APCVD, LPCVD, HWCVD, or plasma-enhanced CVD) and

subsequently crystallized through several means such as solid-phase crystallization, laser annealing, chemical annealing, etc, some of which methods will be expatiated on in subsequent sections in this chapter.

The deposition of quality polycrystalline silicon involves the control of critical deposition variables which include the pressure, temperature and the silane concentration. For doped Polycrystalline silicon, the concentration of the dopant is also of critical importance. The deposition rate of Polycrystalline silicon using the LPCVD reactor is usually between 10-20 nm/min and the rate follows the Arrhenius equation[201]

$$R = A\exp(-\frac{E_a}{KT}) \tag{3-1}$$

where R is the growth rate, E_a the activation energy which is ~1.7 eV, T the deposition temperature, k the Boltzmann constant, q the electronic charge and A is a constant. There are two reaction regimes for the deposition of Polycrystalline silicon by thermal CVD techniques. These are the mass-transport limited regime and the surface-reaction limited regime. Based on the Arrhenius equation, it is observed that the deposition rate increases with an increase in temperature. However, this also depends on the amount of unreacted silane on the reaction surface. There would be a minimum temperature wherein the rate of deposition is faster than the rate at which unreacted silane arrives the deposition surface. Beyond this temperature, the deposition rate can no longer increase due to the absence of silane which is the precursor for polycrystalline silicon. This reaction is thus said to be mass-transport limited. In this regime, the deposition rate depends on the gas flow and concentration as well as the reactor geometry. Surface reaction limited regime occurs when the rate at which unreacted silane that arrives the reaction surface is greater than the rate at which polycrystalline silicon deposition occurs. Such a deposition rate is dependent on the temperature and the silane concentration and often results in excellent film thickness uniformity and good step coverage. For VLSI manufacture, polycrystalline silicon deposition at less than 575°C is very slow to be practical and above 650°C, thickness uniformity is poor[202].

3.4 Plasma-enhanced Chemical Vapour Deposition (PECVD)

Apart from growing Polycrystalline silicon directly by APCVD or LPCVD at temperatures greater than 600°C, the material can also be obtained by crystallization of a-Si or a-Si:H. Three crystallization methods are often employed. These are solid-phase crystallization (SPC) of a-Si by thermal annealing, excimer laser annealing (ELA) and metal-induced (lateral) crystallization (MIC) or (MILC). The a-Si or a-Si:H can be grown using a variety of techniques like LPCVD or APCVD at less than 600°C, sputtering, hot-wire CVD or PECVD. PECVD offers a number of advantages over the other methods that includes low temperature processing.

PECVD is a method of depositing thin films of silicon and dielectrics on substrates using plasma (ionized gases) at temperatures of 400°C or less. Plasma is the 4^{th} state of matter after solid, liquid and gas and it is obtained when a gas is heated enough such that its atoms collide with each other knocking off electrons in the process[203]. It can also be excited and sustained electrically by direct current, radio waves or microwaves.

Thus different plasma-assisted chemical vapour deposition sources exist. These include the conventional capacitively coupled radio frequency (RF) discharge sources (plane parallel geometry, coaxial, RF diode), inductively coupled RF discharge source, electron cyclotron resonance (ECR), helicon, helical resonator and surface wave sources[204]. For DC plasma sources, conducting electrodes are required. It is however not possible to deposit dielectric films by DC plasma technique because the electrodes exposed to the plasma gradually get covered with the insulating dielectric material being deposited. This causes the DC discharges to quickly get extinguished soon after it is ignited because electrons and negatively charged ions accumulate on the surface of the insulating material that covers the anode and recombine with the available ions. The cathode also gets covered with positively charged ions.

Nonetheless, a solution to this exists, which is the use of alternating current (ac) plasma. In this case, the alternating electric field applied across the electrodes in the chamber makes each electrode act alternately as the cathode and anode during each half ac cycle. Above a certain critical frequency[205], a temporary DC discharge is sustained

when the breakdown potential is surpassed at each half cycle. The ions with instantaneous positions at the anode cannot reach the anode before the field is reversed. The distance travelled by the ions during the half-cycle is less than the thickness of the plasma sheath. Thus a positive space charge is partly retained between the two half-cycles of the alternating electric field and helps the re-initiation of the discharge which results in a potential difference across the plasma sheath known as the self-bias. Below this critical frequency, it is not possible to sustain such a temporal DC discharge. This critical frequency is defined as the reciprocal of the time taken by a positive charge to move between the two electrodes.

Typical radio frequency for the conventional RF-PECVD reactor is 13.56 MHz and the self bias generated usually vary between 100V to 1KV depending on the RF power input and pressure[204]. Excitation frequencies in the low frequency range of approximately 100 KHz would require several hundred volts which would lead to high ion bombardment of the reaction surface. Very high frequency VHF-PECVD (e.g. 60 MHZ) [206] and ultra-high frequency UHF-PECVD (e.g. 500 MHz)[207] are also often used to obtain high deposition rates.

Unlike the APCVD and LPCVD where deposition temperatures are high and energy for the reaction is supplied solely by heating, deposition temperatures in PECVD are typically $\leq 400°C$ and the energy for the chemical reaction is provided by the heated cathode and the radio frequency (13.56 MHz) generated ac discharge. Further advantages of PECVD over LPCVD and APCVD include less dopant diffusion and the use of wider range of substrates because of low deposition temperatures. More so, by varying system parameters such as vacuum chamber pressure, RF power, temperature and gas flows allows the user to adjust a film's physical properties, e.g. refractive index, growth rate and film density.

3.4.1 The Capacitively Coupled RF PECVD Reactor Design

The schematic diagram of the PECVD system used to deposit silicon films described in this thesis is illustrates in figure 3-2. It is a capacitively coupled RF-type PECVD reactor. The system (shown in Appendix 2) is composed of two reactors; Master and Slave (reactive ion etcher RIE). Films are deposited using the master

reactor. The deposition process is based on electron impact dissociation of process gases which in this project is silane (SiH_4) for the deposition of amorphous silicon (or SiH_4, ammonia (NH_3) and nitrogen (N_2) for the deposition of silicon nitride) at low pressures. The cylindrical master reactor chamber is composed of two capacitively coupled electrodes separated by a 40-mm gap when the chamber door is closed. The bottom electrode called the platen which is of diameter 240 mm is electrically grounded and is also heated from beneath. It is on this electrode that the substrates for film deposition sit. The upper electrode is driven by an ENI ACG-5 XL 13.56 MHz RF generator with a manual impedance matching unit and also acts as a shower head through which process gasses are uniformly injected into the reactor chamber across the entire diameter. The RF generator generates the plasma which is confined within the space between two electrodes. The flow rate of gases through the shower head is controlled by a system of 6 Tylan FC-260 mass-flow controllers (MFCs) in a gas pod. The MFCs monitor the gas flow rate with a thermal sensor and regulate it with a thermal expansion valve. This delivers the gas at a flow rate proportional to the input signal voltage manually set by means of a potentiometer on the front panel of the microprocessor unit. The temperature of the platen is measured by a thermocouple that is connected to the Honeywell Temperature Controller capable of maintaining the lower electrode at a preset temperature ±1°C. The reactor is cooled by a BETTA-TECH CONTROLS chiller that pumps cool water in to cool the electrodes. The reactor chamber is evacuated and gases are extracted via a port at the centre of the chamber beneath the platen. This is done by a combination of a roots pump, model- Edwards Mechanical Booster 500A and a rotary pump, model- Edwards High Vacuum Pump E2M 80. This pumping system is capable of pumping the reactor chamber down to a base pressure of less than 5 mTorr. Process gas pressures during depositions are controlled by a throttle valve. During system operation, process parameters like RF power, pressure, and flow rate are input via push button keys on the microprocessor unit. The maximum allowable RF power by the system is 300W, and permissible maximum temperature is 400°C. Processes in this system are manually timed using a digital stop clock. A picture of the deposition system is presented in appendix 2.

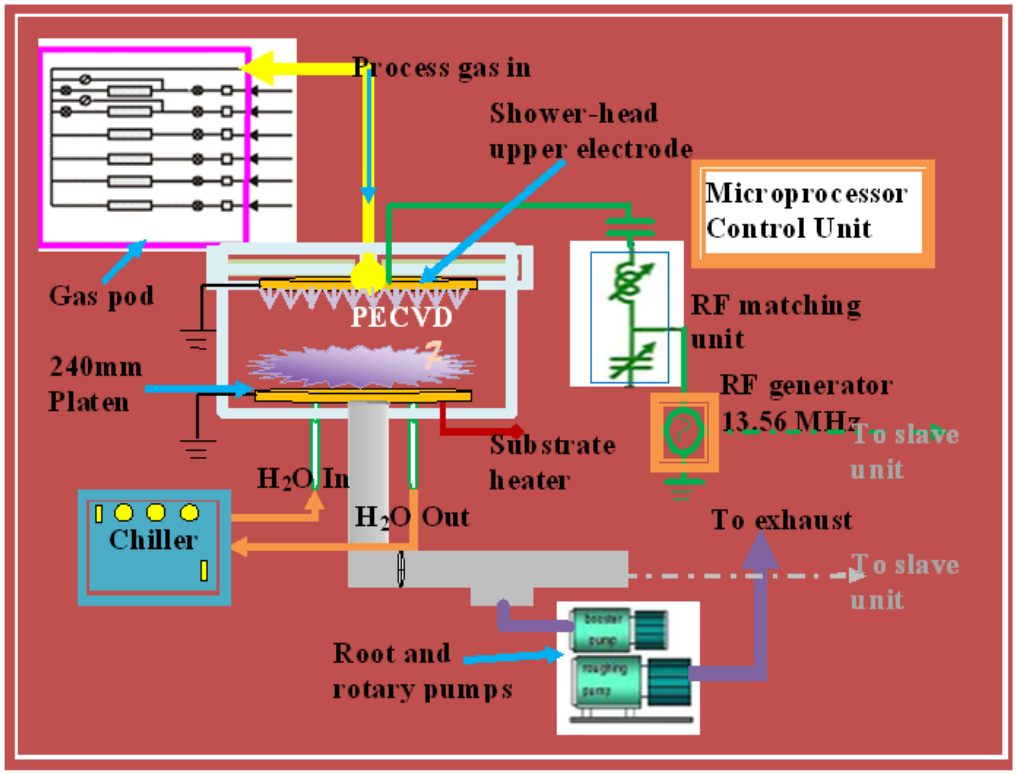


Figure 3-2: Schematic diagram of the Master Unit (PECVD unit) of the Master/Slave PlasmaLab reactor system

3.5 Deposition of a-Si or a-Si:H

Microcrystalline silicon, a-Si and a-Si:H have been deposited by various low temperature and plasma techniques including Hot Wire CVD, ECR-PECVD and RF-PECVD[208, 209]. A detail description of the growth of a-Si and a-Si:H has been given by Street, [53] and various growth models have been described, e.g. by Matsuda et al[210-215] and Flewitt et al.,[216]. Only a summarized deposition process is presented in this section.

During the deposition process, source gases (SiH_4 and H or Ar for instance) that enter the reaction chamber are ionized by the RF ac discharge. The collision of electrons with the gas molecules lead to several reactions such as excitation, dissociation and ionization to produce positively and negatively charged ions as well as neutral radicals as energy is transferred from the electron to gas molecules. A glow discharge or photon emission is observed as the excited gas molecules in the higher electronic states recombine or decay to the ground state with the emission of light[53].

These gas molecules can also be excited to higher vibrational or rotational states. The neutral radicals and the ions formed further collide with each other and with SiH_4 giving a very complicated chemistry. However, for typical low power plasma the fraction of radicals and ions is very small ~ 10^{-3}, thus most collisions are with SiH_4. The radical species diffuse to the substrates surface and the positive ions are also accelerated to the substrate by the sheath that forms above the earthed lower electrode which holds the substrate where material deposition takes place. Negative ions are however confined to the bulk plasma and may lead to particulate formation when they recombine with the silane radicals to become larger negative ions[217]. At the growth surface, the film-forming radicals diffuse to growth sites or desorb from the surface while hydrogen is released from the network. It is generally accepted that the SH_3 radical (silyl) is the predominant growth precursor of quality a-Si:H[53].

While deposition conditions such as gas flow rate, gas pressure, temperature and RF power influence the film quality, high quality a-Si:H are often grown at low RF power and gas pressures of 0.1-1Torr[53]. It is also noted that a high concentration of hydrogen dilution of silane can cause the deposited films to become microcrystalline rather than amorphous with small grain sizes, while dilution with argon causes films to grow with columnar morphology, with columns oriented in the direction of growth[53, 218, 219]. The concentration of atomic hydrogen in the film varies between 8 and 40 at.% and decreases with increase in temperature.

3.6 Conversion of a-Si and a-Si:H to Polycrystalline silicon

The a-Si or a-Si:H films grown by RF-PECVD or other method are the converted to polycrystalline silicon through different methods namely SPC of a-Si, ELA, MILC, MIC. SPC by furnace annealing at 500-600°C is the simplest and most widely used but its long anneal time (hours-days) especially at low temperatures[220] is a call for concern. SPC by RTA of a-Si is usually performed at temperatures in excess of 700°C for a short duration (in minutes). Pulsed and continuous laser annealing by selective melting part of a-Si film and allowing it to crystallize has been used to obtain Polycrystalline silicon films. Combinations of laser anneal and SPC has also been used[221]. Metal-induced (lateral) crystallization of a-Si through the deposition of a

metal film on a-Si and annealing the composite has also resulted to polycrystalline silicon[222, 223]. These methods are briefly discussed below.

3.6.1 Solid-Phase Crystallization

Solid-phase crystallization of a-Si can be performed through furnace annealing at 550 ~ 950°C for several hours[54, 224], single step rapid thermal annealing (RTA) at 700 ° C for several minutes[225-227] or multistep rapid thermal annealing[228]. The amorphous and crystalline phases of silicon differ by a fairly well defined free energy difference of ≈ 0.1 eV per atom at 300K [229]. The amorphous phase has a higher free energy than the crystalline phase. Thus there is always a driving force towards rearranging the positions of the atom into those of the crystal. This can be accomplished by raising the temperature to a certain extent and maintaining it for a practical time, e.g. hours, so as to give the atoms enough mobility for the rearrangement.

SPC of a-Si takes place by nucleation of crystalline clusters with ordered arrangement of atoms within their disordered surrounding matrix. The crystal clusters then reach a critical size estimated to be 2-4nm at 650°C [230] before growing spontaneously. However, for nucleation to occur, bond breaking has to occur in the a-Si material so as to allow for atomic rearrangement. Once the critical size has been reached, growth proceeds by the displacement of atoms from the amorphous phase to the crystalline phase through the interface between the crystalline cluster and the amorphous matrix. This situation corresponds to that in which the free energy gained by converting the a-Si to the crystal is greater than the surface energy for the creation of the interface between the a-Si matrix and the crystalline cluster. Complete crystallization of the a-Si film is attained when the crystal clusters grow into the amorphous matrix and impinge on each other. The activation energy of nucleation depends on the properties of the amorphous silicon film. Values ranging between 4.9 - 9 eV have been reported[231, 232]. For crystal growth, the activation energy values between 2.3-2.7 have also been reported [233, 234]. Iverson and Reif have provided a theoretical analysis of the transient nucleation of a-Si which suggests that the final grain size r_f at the completion of crystal growth depends on the nucleation rate N and crystal growth velocity V_g in the course of crystallization. The final grain size is given by[233]

$$r_f \alpha \left(\frac{\nu_g}{N} \right)^{1/3} \tag{3-2}$$

Thus large grain sizes are obtained for high crystal growth rates and low nucleation rates. This is achievable at < 700°C since nucleation activation energies are comparatively higher than those of crystal growth.

As aforementioned, atoms in the amorphous phase require enough energy for them to gain mobility and rearrange themselves into an ordered manner to form the crystalline phase. This energy can be achieved in various ways. In SPC, the simplest way and most frequently used technique is annealing of the a-Si films in a furnace at temperatures in excess of 500°C in vacuum or in the presence of an inert gas usually nitrogen or argon for long hours (at time > 20 hr). Other techniques involve heating the a-Si films to temperatures in excess of 700°C for a few minutes for complete crystallization to occur. This method is known as rapid thermal annealing (RTA)[235]. Even though with this method temperatures are > 700°C higher than glass softening temperatures [236] glass substrates can still be used. The short duration of the annealing process minimises the thermal stress the glass substrates. The crystallization kinetics for these two annealing techniques (furnace vs. RTA) are different. Nucleation is reported to be faster in RTA than in furnace annealing [237]. It is suggested that the difference is due to the fact that in RTA light spectra (from tungsten-halogen lamps for example) are used while only the resistive coil is used in furnace annealing. The more energetic photons produced by the tungsten-halogen lamps used to heat the a-Si break the weak and strained bonds in the film and create photo carriers which subsequently recombine. The broken bond sites then serve as recombination centres for more photo carriers leading to localized heating and thus favourable sites for nucleation [237]. The grain size of the resulting Polycrystalline silicon from RTA is smaller than those resulting from furnace annealing because of the increase in the number of nucleation sites in the RTA process.

3.6.2 Laser Annealing

Various laser annealing techniques of a-Si have been utilized to obtain polycrystalline silicon. The most widely reported is the excimer laser annealing

(ELA)[238-243] with commercial interest mostly focused on the production of high-speed, low-temperature TFTs for large area electronics[244-248] and for 3-D integrated circuit[193]. The mechanism of laser annealing is based on the fact that during irradiation of the film with photons of energy hν greater than the band gap of the film material, the laser (photon) energy is absorbed leading to electron-hole pairs excitation across the band gap. The excited carriers rapidly thermalize and transfer energy to the lattice by phonon emission in a picoseconds time scale [249].

It should be noted that for the ELA of a-Si:H to be carried out, the a-Si:H must be dehydrogenated due to the fact that a-Si:H films (especially from PECVD) have a high content of hydrogen and consequently hydrogen bubbling or ablation could occur during the ELA process. Dehydrogenation is thus usually performed through furnace annealing at 500 °C before ELA. Nonetheless, ELA of a-Si:H has been reported for films a-Si:H from catalytic CVD with a hydrogen content of 1.3 at.% [250]. Even so, surface ablation was observed for laser energy density of 375 mJ cm^{-2} although hydrogen bubbling was not observed.

Figure 3-3 is an illustration of laser annealing technique. In the case where the a-Si film is irradiated with an excimer laser pulse in a duration of τ = 30 ns, the laser is absorbed through a depth in orders of 10^{-6} cm. Given D the thermal diffusivity of the a-Si film (~10^{-3} cm^2s^{-1} [251]), the heat diffusion length in the film amounts to $(D\tau)^{1/2}$ which is ~10^{-5} cm at elevated temperature [252]. It thus implies than under such conditions, most of the energy from the laser pulse will be localized within the first 100 nm of the film (from the surface) whereas the underlying substrate will remain cool (nearly unheated).

Within a very short time (30-50 ns) of pulse laser irradiation, various transformation of the a-Si film can occur. Unlike in normal heating circumstances where crystallization of a-Si occurs before it melts, this is not so in pulse laser annealing in which crystallization is bypassed and a-Si is directly melted by a first order phase transformation because the laser heat supply is too fast.

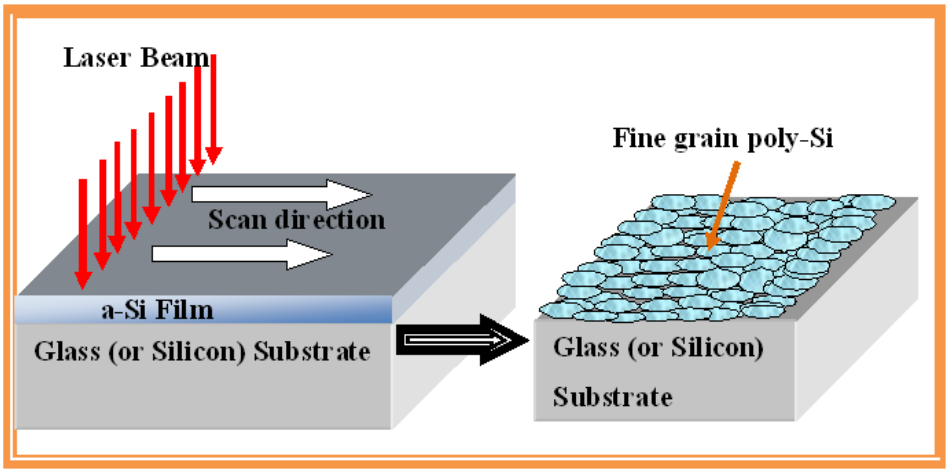


Figure 3-3. Illustration of laser annealing of a-Si film

Noting that the melting temperature of a-Si (~225°C) is less than that of crystalline silicon [253], the consequence is that the melted a-Si (liquid-Si) can be severely under-cooled relative to the equilibrium melting temperature of c-Si. Nucleation can therefore occur in the liquid-Si in the event that the under-cooling is maintained for a longer time. This nucleation can thus trigger the explosive growth of crystals in the underlying a-Si [253]. The downward penetration of the liquid-Si layer due to latent heat of crystallization melts the adjoining a-Si and thus leaves behind fine grain Polycrystalline silicon [254]. Subsequently in the process, the liquid-Si permeates through the entire a-Si film and depending on the energy density of the laser pulse, the fine grains can be re-melted by the primary melt front that has penetrated the grains. Re-melting will not occur if the energy density of the laser pulse is not high enough. The film will rather solidify into fine grain Polycrystalline silicon. On the other hand, high-enough laser pulse energy density will mean that the fine grain region will be completely melted and the liquid-Si allowed to cool at the end of the pulse. Consequently, under-cooling again occurs and homogenous nucleation takes place in the melt thus leading to small grain Polycrystalline silicon growth [255]. In the situation where not all small grain Polycrystalline silicon are melted and some survive, super-lateral growth (SLG) occurs in which large grains are obtained due to crystal growth from the surviving small seeds (Polycrystalline silicon grains) [256]

Very good performing polycrystalline silicon TFTs have been obtained with SLG ELA Polycrystalline silicon [256]. Furthermore, improved advanced laser

crystallization techniques such as solid lateral solidification (SLS) have been employed to achieve larger Si grain sizes with improved carrier mobilities in TFTs [257, 258]. Brunet et al.,[259] employed this technique to crystallize nanocrystals NVM devices which have shown program and erase behaviour. Furthermore, large elongated grains with almost parallel grain boundaries have been obtained using lateral thermal gradients established through the use of patterned antireflective strips [260, 261]. These antireflective strips of SiO_2 or Si_3N_4 modulate the absorption of the laser energy. Also noteworthy is the fact that while much is still being done to better the ELA crystallization technique and materials obtained thereof, laser annealed polycrystalline silicon films with single crystal-like TFT mobility values of 640 cm^2/Vs and 400 cm^2/Vs for n and p-channel TFTs respectively have been achieved [262, 263].

The ELA crystallization techniques also have some drawbacks; the processing window for SLGs ELA is very narrow and requires excellent beam uniformity and good pulse-to-pulse reproducibility. Very slight changes in the laser energy density and silicon film thickness can result in variations in the average Polycrystalline silicon grain size thus leading to device non-uniformity [256, 264]. For large area processing, sophisticated beam homogenizers are required which are even more costly than the laser. Beam overlap is also a source of non-uniformity since there is always an energy gradient at the edges. In addition to these drawbacks, pulsed laser anneal crystallization leads to surface roughness with high protuberances, especially at grain boundaries [264, 265]. This can lead to high leakage currents in devices with pulsed laser crystallized Polycrystalline silicon.

3.6.3 Metal-Induced (Lateral) Crystallization

Metal-induced crystallization (MIC) is another low temperature method of converting a-Si and a-Si:H into Polycrystalline silicon at temperatures slightly lower than in furnace annealing or RTA. In this method, metallic particles are introduced in the a-Si film and the composite a-Si-metal alloy is annealed. Carlsson et al.,[222] have used a semi-empirical model for predicting the crystallization temperature variation with composition for a-Si-metal based binary alloys. Their results suggest that metallic impurities in the a-Si lead to reduced crystallization temperature of the film. Furthermore, based on the calculated heat of formation of the Si-based amorphous

alloys, they observed that the crystallization temperature of the a-Si film decrease with increase in the concentration of the metallic impurities up to ~ 20 at.%.[222].

A variant of MIC is the metal-induced lateral crystallization (MILC)[266] in which the metallic impurities are selectively introduced at particular locations in the a-Si film and the film crystallizes laterally away from the metal impurity region. Figure 4 is an illustration of the MIC and MILC processes. Metallic particles are deposited on the a-Si or a-Si:H films and the composite is furnace annealed at or laser annealed to induce crystallization.

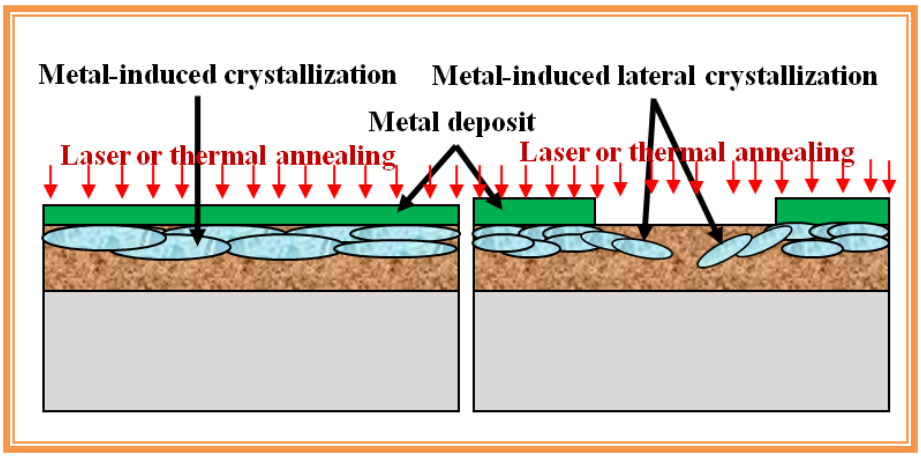


Figure 3-4: Illustration of the MIC and MILC processes

Various methods are used to introduce the metallic impurities into a-Si films. These include simply depositing a thin layer of the metallic film on the a-Si film[267, 268], ion implantation[232] or co-depositing with the a-Si film during growth[269]. After forming the alloy, crystallization follows either by SPC through furnace annealing, RTA or by laser annealing. Various metallic impurities have been used such as Ni, Al, Pd, Au, Co or combinations of these metals [270-283]. A plausible explanation for the enhanced crystallization of a-Si or a-Si:H by MIC or MILC is that for eutectic-forming metals with Si such as Al and Au, the dissolution of their atoms in a-Si weaken the Si-Si bonds and enhance the nucleation and growth of Si crystals[269]. There are further suggestions that the breaking of metastable metal-Si bonds facilitate the local rearrangement of atoms to obtain the crystalline structure[284]. In the case of reactive metal alloys or silicide forming metals like Ni, Cu, Co, Pd etc, Heyzelden et

al.,[285] suggest that the formation of sillicides with lattice constant close to that of Si is a necessary prerequisite for the MIC or MILC process. In these processes, the crystallization time and temperature is quite reduced compared with the SPC by furnace annealing technique. Early Polycrystalline silicon TFT made by MILC used Ni and crystallization time and temperature reduced to 5hr and 500°C respectively[286].

3.6.4 Advantages and Disadvantages of MIC, MILC SPC, and ELA of a-Si Techniques

As observed in the preceding sections, the current industrial techniques of low temperature Polycrystalline silicon each have their pros and cons. The properties of the Polycrystalline silicon films obtained inherently depend on the route through which the films are obtained. Likewise, the purpose for which the films are intended to be used would determine the method by which they are obtained. Polycrystalline silicon is wildly used in display technology such as active matrix liquid crystal displays and active organic light-emitting diodes which use glass as substrate for the material. With the increasing need of integrating memory into systems-on-panel or glass (SOP or SOG) and for low cost production of memory transistors, glass as well as flexible (plastic) substrate material are required in place of the more expensive silicon wafers. This in turn requires that process temperatures must be low enough so that these substrates will not be deformed during processing. Furthermore, in the case of 3-D memory, where memory layers are stacked vertically on other device layers, the need for proper control of process temperatures is vital as high temperatures may thermally degrade underlying memory layers apart from stressing the substrates. Therefore, even with the use of silicon as substrate material, low temperature processing for 3-D memory is vital.

The processes discussed above for preparing low temperature polycrystalline silicon each have particular characteristics that affect the crystalline quality. As compared to ELA, MIC and MILC technique of obtaining Polycrystalline silicon, SPC is the simplest and most commonly used process. However, its long hours of annealing at relatively high temperatures is a disadvantage which eliminates it from any device application requiring process temperatures to be less than 400°C. On the other hand, while ELA crystallization can provide active layer Polycrystalline silicon with large

grains, the technique is very expensive. More so, the random positioning of grain boundaries leads to large device-to-device variations. Furthermore, apart from the narrow process window, the difficulty in controlling the laser beam density can lead to highly non-uniform polycrystalline silicon films with high surface roughness and high protuberances [256, 264, 265]. Even with the novel techniques reported for allowing controlled formation of grain boundaries by ELA through air-gap formation, two-pass laser crystallization or the introduction of buried crystallization seeds [287-289], it is still unclear how to effectively control grain formation.

The crystallization time in SPC is reduced considerably using the MIC technique. However, metal impurities from this technique will degrade device performance[290] and for flash memory, these could be a major source of high leakage currents. Metal impurities (traces) concentration in MIC is reduced by selectively depositing the metal only in the specific regions (source and drain regions in TFTs) and performing MILC. This allows metal particles to move laterally across the channel, creating Polycrystalline silicon films with lower metal contaminants. The problem with MIC and the improved variation MILC is that apart from the high leakage currents resulting from the metal impurities, the anneal time is still long and temperatures are still considerably greater than 500°C.

3.7 Summary

In this chapter, the commonly-used deposition techniques and crystallization methods of a-Si have been reviewed. Particularly, the merits of SPC, ELA, MIC and MILC as well as their shortcomings have been examined. SPC by furnace and even RTA are found to utilize high operating temperatures. The problems with ELA, MIC and MILC are more related to the performance concerns of devices. Polycrystalline silicon obtained by these techniques are likely to show non-uniformity, rough surfaces, high protuberances (ELA), high metal density of contaminants (MIC and MILC). Thus the need of an alternative low temperature Polycrystalline silicon growth technique at $\leq$ 400°C that would produce better quality Polycrystalline silicon grains is of importance to the flash memory industry and other industries requiring polycrystalline silicon.

Chapter 4. Characterization Methods of Silicon Films and Memory Devices

4.1 Introduction

The chapter presents a review of the characterization techniques of all the material films grown or deposited in this research, as well as all the devices fabricated. The aim is to study the effects of the new technique on the properties of films and on the devices fabricated with the films. A crucial requirement of 3-D memory devices is for process temperatures to be low ($\leq 400°C$) so as to avoid damage of underlying device layers and reduce the thermal budget. It is thus vital to understand how the growth parameters in this new low temperature technique modify the structural and electronic properties of silicon films, as well as their memory characteristics when they are used as the floating gate in flash memory device. Material properties of interest here are:

- Band gap,
- Hydrogen content and the chemical composition of the film,
- Conductivity of the films,
- Charge storage ability of the films, and
- Retention and endurance capabilities of memory devices.

In order to observe and understand the effects of this novel low temperature growth technique on the films and devices properties, different characterization techniques (such as FTIR, UV-VIS, Ellipsometry, SPM) and electrical (I-V, C-V, C-T) measurements are briefly discussed.

4.2 Physical Characterization

In this section the techniques of various films thickness measurements, the optical band gap, bonding configuration and hydrogen content of silicon films determination techniques are discussed. Also included is the atomic force microscopy (AFM) technique for film morphology.

4.2.1 Film Thickness Measurement

Different film thickness measurement techniques were used and the suitability of each technique depended on the nature (type) of film and the available software. In this research, different films were produced: nickel formate dihydrate coatings on silicon and glass, silicon nitride and silicon films grown on coated and uncoated substrates. Ellipsometry was used to measure film thicknesses of polyvinyl acetate, polystyrene, and silicon nitride films. However, it could not be used to measure silicon film thickness because the He-Ne laser (632 nm) is absorbed in silicon films so the wavelength is limiting. Stylus profilometry was thus used to obtain the thickness of the silicon films and NFD coatings.

4.2.1.1 Ellipsometry

Ellipsometry is a very versatile, accurate and non-destructive technique of measuring thin film thickness and optical constants through monitoring the polarization state changes of light reflected off the film. Unlike stylus profilometry it is non-contact and no pattern is needed. Compared with electron-beam and ion-beam based measuring instruments, it does not require any vacuum. The technique is an absolute technique, i.e., it needs no reference or standard. Since it measures the polarization state and not the intensity of light, the measurements are less sensitive to light intensity. Moreover, it gives twice more information (phase and amplitude) than reflectometry which gives information only about the intensity. The phase information is very sensitive to surface layers. This makes it the best non-destructive technique for characterizing thin transparent films.

The Various methods of ellipsometry are spectroscopic ellipsometry (SE) using multiple wavelength light source, single wave ellipsometry (SWE) using a monochromatic light source and imaging ellipsometry which combines SWE and a microscope. The SWE method was used in this work.

Ellipsometry works on the premise that linearly (or elliptically) polarized light after reflection from a surface is generally elliptically (or linearly) polarized and the phase changes of the electric field components of the reflected light in the directions parallel (p) and perpendicular (s) to the plane of incidence are different. The instrument

thus measures the state of polarization of the reflected light which is defined by the complex ratio ρ of the reflection coefficients R_p and R_s given by[291]

$$\rho = \frac{R_p}{R_s} = \tan\psi \exp(i\Delta)\,,\ 0 \le \Delta \le 3\ 60°,\ 0 \le \psi \le 90°,\ i = \sqrt{(-1)} \qquad (4\text{-}1)$$

where Δ and ψ are the ellipsometry variables defined by

$$\Delta = \Delta_p - \Delta_s \ \text{ and } \ \psi = \tan^{-1}|\rho| \qquad (4\text{-}2)$$

and R_p and R_s are the total reflection coefficients related to the Fresnel reflection coefficients. For a three layer system, i.e., ambient, thin absorbing film and substrate as in figure 4-1, Fresnel coefficients[292] which relate the angle of incidence, the complex refractive indices of the different media and the thickness are employed to obtain the reflection coefficients

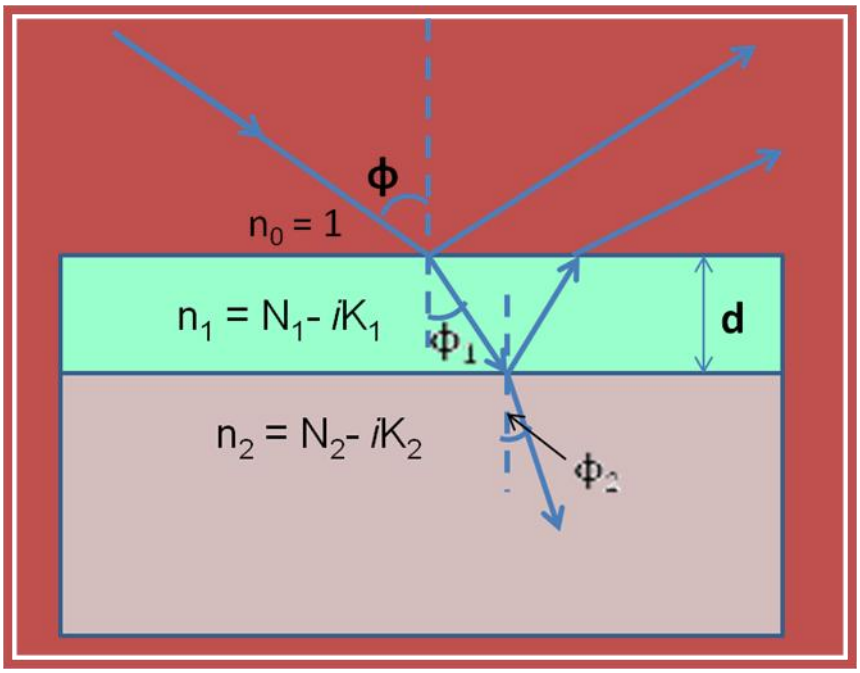


Figure 4-1: An illustration of reflection and refraction of light in a 3-layer structure. The ambient is air of refractive index 1, the middle layer is the deposited thin film of complex refractive index n_1 and the lower layer is the substrate of complex refractive index n_2

$$R_p = \frac{r_{01}^p + r_{12}^p e^{-i2\beta}}{1 + r_{01}^p + r_{12}^p e^{-i2\beta}}, R_s = \frac{r_{01}^s + r_{12}^s e^{-i2\beta}}{1 + r_{01}^s + r_{12}^s e^{-i2\beta}}, \beta = \frac{2\pi d}{\lambda}(N_1 - iK_1)\cos\phi_1 \quad (4\text{-}3)$$

where β is the phase change from ambient (air) to film. N_1 and K_1 are the refractive index and extinction coefficient of the film respectively. The Fresnel reflection coefficients at the ambient/film and film/substrate interfaces are

$$r_{01}^p = \frac{n_1\cos\phi - \cos\phi_1}{n_1\cos\phi + \cos\phi_1},\ r_{01}^s = \frac{\cos\phi - n_1\cos\phi_1}{\cos\phi + n_1\cos\phi_1}, \text{(ambient} \rightarrow \text{film)} \quad (4\text{-}4)$$

$$r_{12}^p = \frac{n_2\cos\phi_1 - n_1\cos\phi_2}{n_2\cos\phi_2 + n_1\cos\phi_1},\ r_{12}^s = \frac{n_1\cos\phi_1 - n_2\cos\phi_2}{n_1\cos\phi_1 + n_2\cos\phi_2}, \text{(film} \rightarrow \text{substrate)} \quad (4\text{-}5)$$

For the SWE, the light source is a laser of specific wavelength. The sensitivity is such that a change of film thickness of a few angstroms will be detected. In this research, the single SWE used was the Rudolf AutoEL III model. The light source is a He-Ne laser of wavelength 632.8 nm. Figure 4-2 shows the schematic representation of the set up of the measuring system. Light from the laser source passes through a polarizer and is then linearly polarized as it emerging from it. It is further elliptically polarized on passing through a quarter wave compensator before reaching the sample. The elliptically polarized light on reflection from the sample becomes linearly polarized before entering the analyzer which is well adjusted such that the signal is extinguished as it emerges from it for minimum detector output signal. The reflected light is linearly polarized only for a certain elliptical polarisation of the incident light. The detector sends the output signal to the computer where the measured data combined with computerized optical modelling gives information of the film thickness and refractive index values of a sample together with values of ψ and Δ.

For thin films of thickness d as in figure 4-1 above, the reflected rays interfere with one another and they go from being completely in phase to being completely out of phase. This causes a cyclical nature of thickness measurements with ψ and Δ, functions of film thickness, repeating for full-cycle film thickness

$$d = \frac{\lambda}{2\sqrt{n_1^2 - \sin^2 \phi}} \qquad (4\text{-}6)$$

This appears on the instrument's panel as "Ord". Thus the instrument's reading for thickness is t for instance, then the thickness of the film could be t+0d, t+d, t+2d, t+3d,t+4d … t+md, …etc., where m is an integer and d is as defined in equation (6) which is the value read as "Ord" from the instrument. This therefore requires that one should have advance knowledge of the film thickness estimate in order to use it for thickness measurements.

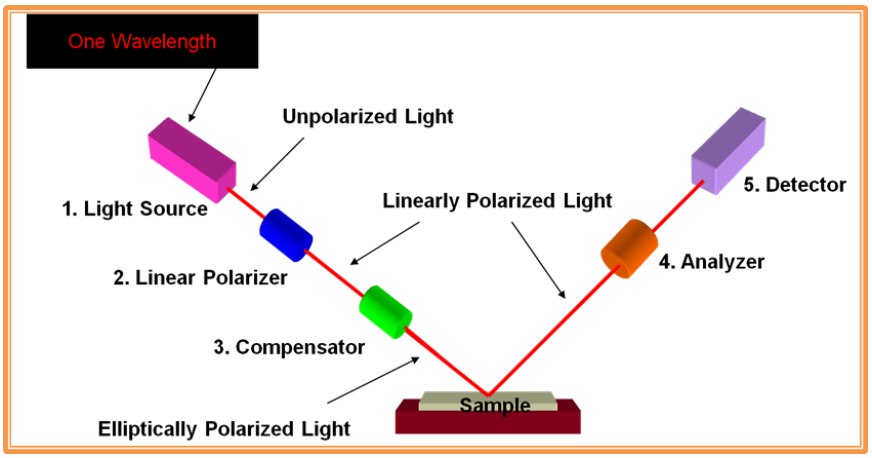


Figure 4-2. Illustration of the layout of a single wavelength ellipsometry (SWE)

Another drawback with this measurement technique is that the equations are based on macroscopic Maxwell's equations and on a model that assumes uniform optical properties with sharp planar film substrate boundaries. Thus results of films of atomic dimensions become doubtful and questionable. This drawback is however not relevant in this work since film thicknesses were much larger than atomic dimensions.

4.2.1.2 Step Profilometry

Stylus profilometry is a non-destructive film topology measurement technique which involves the measurement of a film step topology by mechanical movement of a diamond needle stylus across the surface of the sample. The resolution of the measurement is affected by the radius of the stylus and the geometries of the feature on the measurement surface, the penetration depth and ambient and equipment vibrations.

The profiler used in this work was the Tenco-alpha step 200 profilometer equipped with a standard stylus of 12.5 micron radius. It is designed to measure samples of maximum thickness of 16.5 mm and diameter 162 mm. It can operate in two scan modes: the kilo angstrom (kÅ) mode with a maximum vertical range of ±160 kÅ and resolution ±5Å and the micron mode with a maximum range of 160 μm and resolution ±5 nm. Horizontal scan lengths can be set to 40, 80, 2000 or 10,000 μm.

For step height measurements, it is imperative for the sample to have a flat surface with well defined step in order to generate a good profile. Usual substrates are silicon wafers or glass slides. In this work, the instrument was used to measure Si, Si_3N_4 and NFD film thicknesses. As the measurements require an abrupt step on the sample under measurement, various techniques exist of creating the step. One of these is that used by Cross [293] which involves a heavy line of ink from a felt-tip permanent marker drawn onto the substrate before film deposition. While this technique could be suitable for some types of films, it was inapplicable in the case of NFD films since it requires washing off the ink after deposition as this could re-dissolve the NFD coating in the ethanol solvent. The step was created, in the case of NFD, by only partially (not wholly) dipping the substrate in the NFD solution during coating but, allowing a clear clean space above the surface of at least 5 mm. The scanning diamond tip scanned 2000 μm across the step from the clear uncoated side to the coated side, making sure at least 1000μm was within the coated region so as to be able to safely eliminate the surface tension effects left on the edge of the step during coating. For silicon and nitride films, the step was created by covering part of the substrate with a clean cover glass during deposition in the PECVD reactor. After deposition, the cover glass was gently removed and a step had formed on the substrate. Scanning was done by moving the tip of the stylus 2000 μm across this step from bare substrate side to film-grown substrate side as shown in figure 4-3 below.

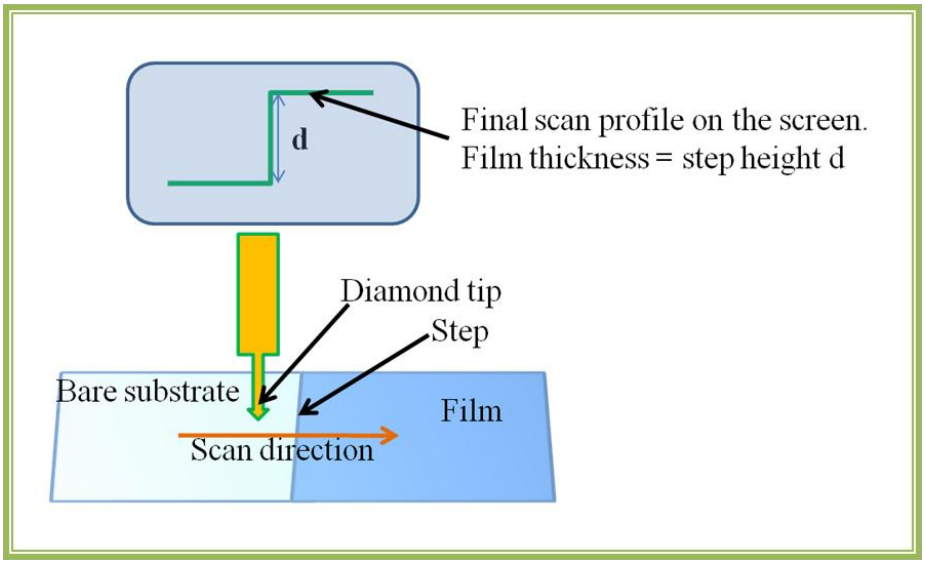


Figure 4-3: Schematic illustration of the step profilometry showing the direction in which measurements were performed and the expected step profile

The film thickness was obtained from the average step height of the profile on the screen of the instrument after levelling operations.

4.2.2 Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR)

FTIR is a non destructive measurement technique used for the detection of the vibration modes of molecules in a material. It is an optical technique based on the absorption and transmission of infrared radiation as it passes through the material sample being measured. When IR photons of sufficient energy fall on a diatomic molecule undergoing a change in dipole, the photon energy is absorbed and leads to an increase in the vibration energy level and consequently to a transition to the next vibration energy state.

The working of the FTIR is fundamentally based on the Michelson interferometer which relies on the interference of IR waves. A simplified diagram is shown in Figure 4. Light (of wavelength 0.7 - 500μm) from an IR source is incident onto a beam splitter which splits the beam into two equal halves; one part is transmitted to and reflected from a fixed mirror M_2 while the other half is reflected to and reflected from a movable mirror M_1. The reflected beams from these mirrors are recombined by the beam splitter and are guided to the sample where absorption and transmission takes place. The transmitted light is then detected by the detector. The light from the source

may not be coherent but after recombination by the beam splitter it is coherent and thus the different components from the beam splitter form an interference pattern at the detector. The resulting intensity at the detector is the sum of the intensities from the fixed mirror M_2 a distance L_2 from the splitter and the movable mirror M1 distance L1 from the splitter. M_1 is capable of oscillating back and forth by some displacement x from a position $L_1=L_2$ where constructive interference is observed and the intensity of the beam at the detector is reinforced. If M_1 is displaced by x, an optical path length difference $\delta=2x$ is introduced since the light has to travel x extra before reflection and x after reflection. The path length from M_2 is not changed so for constructive interference of the beams, δ must be an integral multiple of the wavelength λ of the light.

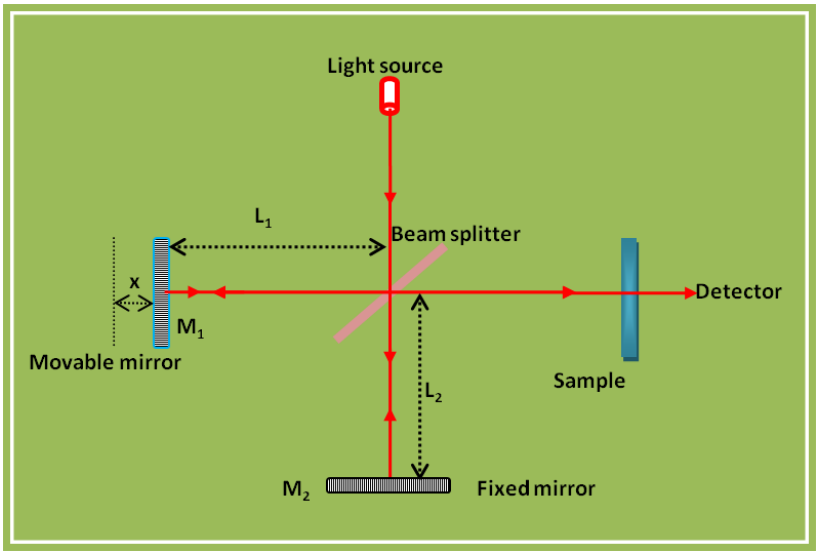


Figure 4-4: Illustration of the Michelson Interferometer, an important component in FTIR

For destructive interference, δ must be some odd multiples of $\lambda/2$ meaning the x must be odd multiples of $\lambda/4$. Thus as M_1 moves back and forth, the resulting interferogram will consist of a series of maxima and minima intensities with a central maximum occurring when $L_1=L_2$ given by[294].

$$I(x) = |E_1|^2 + |E_2|^2 + 2E_1E_2\cos\theta = G(k)(1+\cos kx) \qquad (4\text{-}7)$$

G(k) is the intensity modified by the sample, $k=2\pi/\lambda=2\pi f/c$, f the frequency, $\vec{E_1}$ and $\vec{E_2}$ are the electric field vectors of light arriving the detector from M_1 and M_2 respectively

and θ is the phase difference corresponding to the optical path length difference δ. For a multifrequency emission, the intensity is the integral sum over all frequencies, given by

$$I(x) = \int_0^\infty G(k)(1+\cos kx)dk = \int_0^\infty G(k)dk + \int_0^\infty G(k)\frac{e^{ikx}+e^{-ikx}}{2}dk$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}I(0) + \frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} G(k)e^{ikx}dk \qquad (4\text{-}8)$$

If equation (8) is multiplied by $2/\sqrt{2\pi}$ and rearranged, the familiar Fourier transform expression is obtained

$$T(x) = \frac{2I(x)-I(0)}{\sqrt{2\pi}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} G(k)e^{ikx}dk \qquad (4\text{-}9)$$

The detected intensity as a function of moving mirror position, T(x) can therefore be converted into the intensity spectrum G(k), as a function of frequency by a simple Fourier transform

$$G(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} T(x)e^{-ikx}dx \qquad (4\text{-}10)$$

This transformation is done by the computer. The interferogram has the unique property that every data point, a function of the movable mirror position, has information about every IR frequency from the source.

The FTIR instrument used in this experiment was the Shimadzu FTIR spectrophotometer model FTIR-8300S. The resolution used was ±4 and the wave number range 400-4000 cm^{-1}. The samples investigated were NFD coatings, silicon and silicon nitride films on p-type substrates due to high transparency of the p-type Si wafer to the radiation. Before measurements, an IR spectrum was first obtained for the bare c-Si substrate to get the background. This was followed by measurements on the sample under investigation having films (coatings) deposited on a substrate material from the same batch as the background material so as to reduce any variation that may arise from using different backgrounds. Background contributions were automatically subtracted

from the sample by the computer and thus the final spectrum usually obtained was that of the films (or coatings) only.

The vibration modes of interest were those corresponding to the dipoles H_2O, C-H, C=O and C-O in NFD; Si-H, Si-H_2, Si-H_3, Si-OH, Si-O, Si-O_2, Si-N and N-H in silicon and silicon nitride films. Information from the spectra, i.e., different frequencies corresponding to absorption peaks (transmittance dips) was used in identifying functional groups in NFD and calculating hydrogen and oxygen content of the silicon films. The hydrogen content was calculated using the equation[53]

$$C_H = A_{\omega_0} \int \frac{\alpha_{\omega_0}(\omega)}{\omega} d\omega \tag{4-11}$$

where $A_{\omega o}$ is the proportionality constant at vibration mode (wave number) ω_o and $\alpha_{\omega o}(\omega)$ is the absorption coefficient centred at ω_o. The oxygen concentration was calculated using the equation[291]

$$C_{ox} = C_1 \alpha_{\omega} \tag{4-12}$$

where C_1 is the conversion factor of the absorption coefficient α at the vibration mode ω.

In this work, C_H was obtained from the infrared wagging mode (ω_0 = 640 cm^{-1}) because this mode absorption is proportional to the total hydrogen content of the film and independent of the bonding configuration[295]. The proportionality constant at this mode $A_{\omega o}$ used was 2.1 x 10^{19} cm^{-2} as obtained by Langford A. et al.,[295]. For oxygen concentration, the conversion factor used was C_1= 3.03x10^{17}[291] and the absorption was considered at the SiO_2 vibration mode at ~1100 cm^{-1}.

4.2.3 Ultra-Violet Visible (UV-Vis) Spectroscopy

UV-Vis spectroscopy is based on the principle that light is attenuated when it passes through a sample as some of it is absorbed, reflected and scattered. The total resulting transmittance or reflectance can be used to suitably determine some properties of the material. The transmittance, T is the percentage of the incident radiant power P_0 on the sample that passes through the sample, i.e.,

$$T = \frac{P}{P_0} \tag{4-13}$$

P is the transmitted power which is the radiant energy per unit area per unit time that emerges on the other side of the sample. The photons of energy E greater than the band gap of the material are strongly absorbed by the material and the absorbed energy is used to excite the electrons to a higher energy levels or excited states. The expression relating the transmittance, the relative intensities and the absorption through a thickness d is given by the Beer-Lambert law

$$T = \frac{I}{I_0} = e^{-\alpha d} \tag{4-14}$$

where α is the absorption coefficient of a film with thickness d. Thus from (4-14) we can obtain the frequency dependent absorption coefficient α(λ) to be

$$\alpha(\lambda) = -\frac{1}{d}\ln T \tag{4-15}$$

The optical band gap of the material is related to the absorption coefficient by the Tauc relation[296]

$$(\alpha E)^n = B(E - E_g) \tag{4-16}$$

where n is ½ for indirect band material like silicon and 2 for direct band gap material like ZnO, E_g is the optical band gap, B a constant and E the photon energy (in eV) of the radiation of wavelength λ given by

$$E = \frac{hc}{\lambda} \approx \frac{1240}{\lambda} \tag{4-17}$$

h being the Plank's constant and *c* the speed of EM waves in vacuum, λ in nm. Si being an indirect band gap material, equation (16) thus becomes[53]

$$(\alpha E)^{1/2} = B(E - E_g) \tag{4-18}$$

Thus from a plot $(\alpha E)^{1/2}$ against E, the intercept of the extrapolated straight line section onto the E-axis gives E_g of the material.

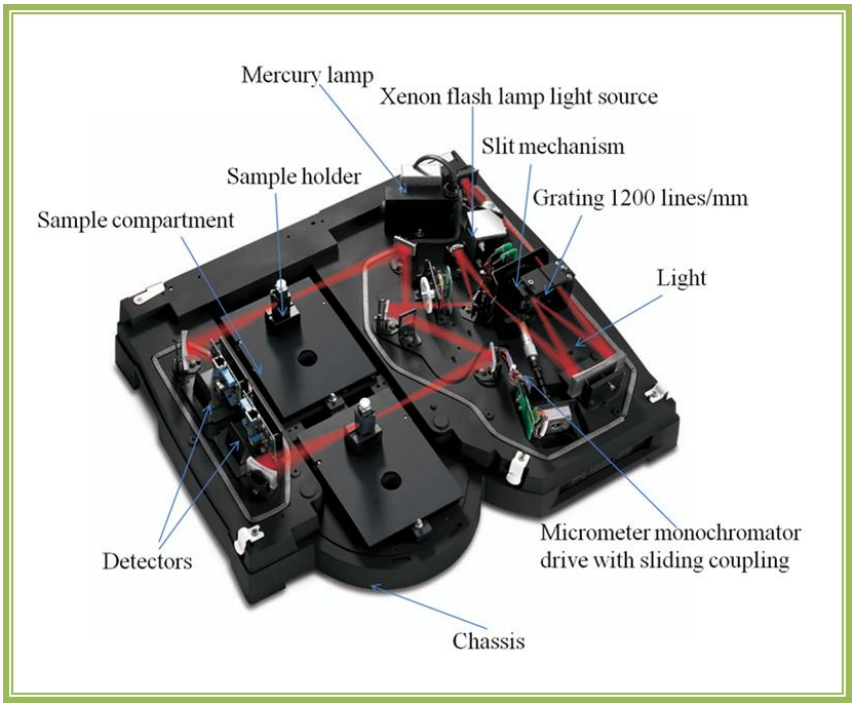


Figure 4-5: Inner view of the UV-Vis spectrophotometer (model: Evolution 300). The red lines are the beam of light[297]

In this study the double beam UV-Vis spectrophotometer Evolution 300 model from Thermo Scientific[297] shown in figure 4-5 above was used. This system is PC controlled via PC VISION software which allows for data collection, storage, recall and analysis in one convenient programme. The system is a dual-beam spectrophotometer made up of two light sources that cover the UV-Vis range and extends into the near infra red range (190-1100nm). These light sources are a Mercury lamp as the primary reference that allows seamless validation and calibration of the instrument and the Xenon flash lamp which only comes on during measurements. Next to the source is a photo-etched slit mechanism and a grating of 1200 lines per mm for splitting light into its different wavelengths, followed by a series of mirrors to direct the beam of light to a beam splitter that splits the beam into two; one to the reference cell and the other to the sample. The emerging beams from the reference and the samples are then directed to

silicon photodiode detectors. During a wavelength scan, this dual-beam system measures both P_0 and P (the intensities) of the reference and sample respectively and the detection electronics manipulates these values to produce a spectrum of percentage transmittance or absorption as a function of wavelength. The format that was often chosen was the percentage transmittance.

Films for UV-Vis measurements were grown on 2.5 x 2.5 cm corning glass (Cat. No. 2875-25) cover slips substrates and identical substrates without any grown films on them were used as references. The reference and samples were held in position vertically with the plane of the glass perpendicular to the beam of light and in front of the cell holders by improvised holders because the cell holders were not suitable for the sample/reference geometries. Results obtained were percentage transmittance against wavelength. To obtain values of α, the expression

$$\alpha(\lambda) = -\frac{1}{d}\ln\left(\frac{\%T}{100}\right) \tag{4-19}$$

was used from equation (4-15) above.

4.2.4 Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM)

AFM is part of a broader class of techniques collectively called Scanning Probe Microscopy (SPM) in which a sharp tip is scanned across a sample at very small distance to obtain a 2- or 3-D image of the surface at nanometre or better lateral and/or vertical resolution[291]. Apart from the 3-D visualization capability, AFM also offers both qualitative and quantitative information on many physical properties of material surfaces such as surface texture, morphology and particle size. A wide range of particle sizes can be characterized in the same scan, from 1 nanometre to 8 micrometers. In addition, the AFM characterization can be done in multiple mediums including ambient air, controlled environments, and even liquid dispersions. Furthermore, unlike scanning tunnelling microscopy and scanning electron microscopy that require conducting surfaces, AFM can examine both insulating and conducting surfaces.

AFM operates by the principle that a force exists between the tip and the sample when the tip is within atomic distance from the sample. This force depends on

the nature of the sample, the distance between the prop and the sample, the tip geometry and the sample surface contamination. Figure 4-6 shows a schematic illustration of the AFM deflection system and the force against the separation of the tip from the sample surface.

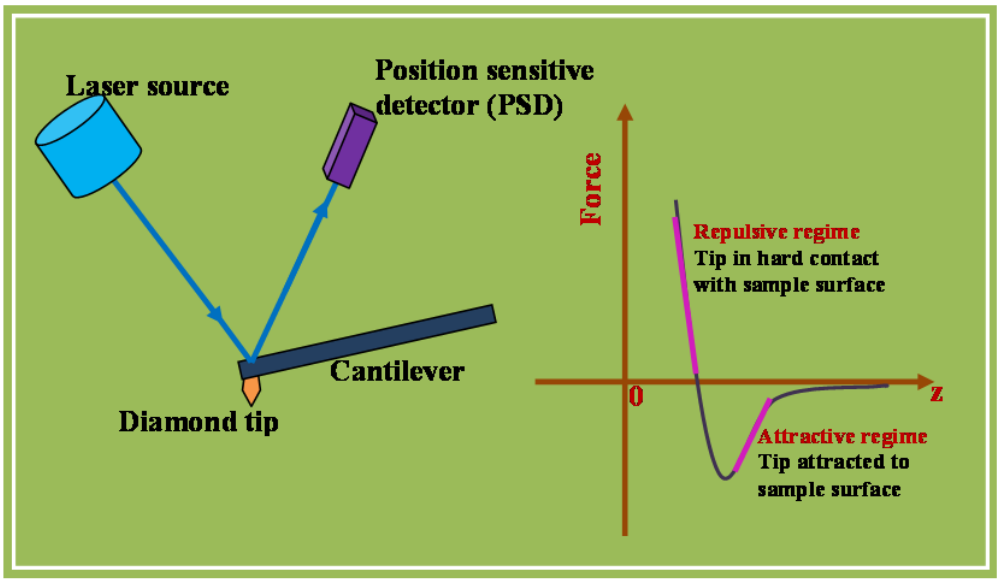


Figure 4-6: Illustration of the beam deflection system of the AFM. A position sensitive photodiode is used to measure the position of the beam. On the right is the Force against distance z of probe from the sample surface

The instrument basically consists of a sharp tip (prop) of radius a few tens of nm mounted on a cantilever micro-fabricated from Si or Si_3N_4 on whose length (10s to 100s of μm) the vertical sensitivity of the instrument depends. The x-and y- resolution varies from 0.1-1nm while the vertical resolution can be 0.1Å [298]. The cantilever is connected to a piezo-oscillator. Its motion is detected by a laser beam deflection system where a laser is reflected from the back of the reflective AFM lever and onto a position-sensitive detector (PSD).

AFM can operate in a variety of modes; contact mode, non-contact mode, and tapping mode. Each mode is well suited to the nature of the sample. In the contact mode, the AFM tip is first brought (manually) close to the sample surface, and then the scanner makes a final adjustment in tip–sample distance based on a set point determined by the user. When the tip is in contact with the sample surface through any adsorbed gas

layer, it then scans across the sample under the action of a piezoelectric actuator, by relative motion between the tip and the sample. A laser beam aimed at the back of the cantilever–tip assembly reflects off the cantilever surface to a split photodiode (PSD), which detects the small cantilever deflections. A feedback loop maintains constant tip–sample separation by moving the scanner in the z-direction to maintain the set-point deflection, without which the tip would "crash" into the sample with even small topographic features. The atomic force between the sample and probe can be calculated by measuring the deflection of the lever, and using Hook's law F = -kz, where F is the force, k is the stiffness of the cantilever, and z is the distance the lever is bent.

In non-contact mode a stiff cantilever is oscillated in the attractive regime, meaning that the tip is quite close to the sample, but not touching it (hence, "noncontact"). The instrument senses very weak Van der Waal's forces between the tip and sample which are quite low, on the order of pN (10^{-12} N)[299]. This is so low that ac detection methods are used to detect these small forces. The detection scheme is based on measuring changes to the resonant frequency or amplitude of the cantilever. The resonant frequency is given by[291]

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} \tag{4-20}$$

where k is the spring constant and m is the mass of the cantilever. This mode of operation provides lower resolution than the other two (contact and tapping modes).

In tapping mode also known as intermittent contact mode, the tip is alternately placed in contact with the sample surface to provide high resolution and then lifted off the surface to avoid dragging the tip on the sample surface and hence preventing damage to soft specimens and avoids the pushing of specimens around on the substrate [300-302]. In this mode, the AFM tip–cantilever assembly oscillates near its resonant frequency at the sample surface while the tip is scanned; thus, the tip lightly taps the sample surface while rastering and only touches the sample at the bottom of each oscillation. The frequency at which the vertically oscillating tip alternately touches the surface and lifts off is generally in the range 50-500 Hz[291]. The intermittent contact of the tip with the surface causes energy loss which results in reduced amplitude. This

reduction in oscillation amplitude is then used in identifying and measuring surface features. This mode of operation is most beneficial to soft, adhesive or fragile samples, allowing high resolution topographic images of sample surfaces easily damaged by using the other modes.

In this research, the XE-100 Advanced Scanning Probe Microscope PSIA model was used for AFM imaging. The non-contact mode was used in other not to damage the tips of the AFM. No special preparation of samples was needed. Samples imaged were grown on Si substrates. Information gathered from the surface topography and phase micrographs were used to obtain surface roughness, differentiate between amorphous and polycrystalline films and identify grain boundaries between crystals.

4.3 Electrical Characterisation

Through electrical measurements, important properties of silicon and dielectric films such as photosensitivity, defect density, carrier doping, etc., can be determined as well as important device properties such as charge storage for MIS devices, carrier mobility and transistor stability for thin-film transistors and retention and endurance for memory devices.

4.3.1 Dark- and Photoconductivity

Conductivity depends on a number of factors: in semiconductors for instance, it increases with increase in temperature; in crystals, it is affected by the crystalline type and structure because the electronic structure is inherently tied to the crystal structure; in polycrystalline materials, the grain size of crystallites and grain boundaries affect the scattering of carriers[294].

Photoconductivity is the increase in electrical conductivity of a semiconductor or insulator caused by the excitation of additional free charge carriers when the material is exposed to photons of sufficiently high energy. The electrical conduction of a semiconductor or insulator in the absence of radiant energy (in the dark) is known as dark conductivity. The ratio of dark to photoconductivity defines an important figure of merit known as photosensitivity. For device quality a-Si:H, dark conductivity is in the order of 10^{-9}-10^{-11} Ω cm^{-1} while the photosensitivity is in order of 10^{4}-10^{6}. In crystalline

material and polycrystalline material the conductivity is much higher thus rendering photosensitivity to be lower ~ 10^0. Photoconductivity includes the generation and recombination of charge carriers and obviously their transport to the electrodes. This means that the thermal and hot carrier relaxation processes, charge carrier statistics and the many recombination mechanisms are involved in photoconduction. Each of these processes and each recombination mechanism are complex, which in turn makes photoconductivity a very complex process to describe[303]. In spite of the complexity, it provides very valuable information about the physical properties of a material.

Though a complex process, a simplified explanation of photoconductivity can be given. When a material is irradiated with light of photon energy greater than the band gap of the material, this leads to the creation of free charge carriers in the conduction and valence band. These excess charge carriers appear in the external circuit as an increase in electrical conductivity of the semiconductor material. Photon energy slightly less than the band gap of a semiconductor material can also create charge carriers. This is the case in doped semiconductors in which the impurity atom absorbs the photon and creates free electron in the conduction band. Furthermore, when the energy of the photon equals the ionization energy of the impurity atoms, this causes ionization of the impurity leading to an increase in conductivity. This type is known as extrinsic photoconductivity[303]. The band-to band transition in optical absorption and the creation of free charge carriers can be extended to amorphous semiconductors. However, the density of states in amorphous semiconductors is greater than in crystalline semiconductors. This leads to higher optical absorption compared to crystalline semiconductors thus greater photosensitivity.

Various methods are often used to measure the conductivity of a semiconductor material. The method used in this work involves measuring current in darkness and under illumination with a light source across gap-cell aluminium evaporated electrodes on silicon films on glass substrates. The experimental set up is as shown below. The gap cells are of four different gap lengths 100, 200, 500 and 1000 microns. By ramping the voltage across the different gap cells from 0-25V at a voltage step of 0.2V and measuring the current using the picoammeter, the conductivity across each gap cell can be obtained using the equation

$$\sigma_i = \frac{G_i L_i}{A}, \; i = 1, 2, 3, 4 \text{ and } L_i = 100, 200, 500 \text{ and } 1000 \; \mu m \qquad (4\text{-}21)$$

G_i is the conductance which is the reciprocal of resistance of the i^{th} gap calculated from the gradient of the I-V characteristic L_i is the i^{th} gap cell length, i=1, 2, 3,4 and L_1 = 100 µm, L_2 = 200 µm, L_3 = 500 µm and L_4 = 1000 µm. A is cross sectional area = d*w where d is the Si film thickness on glass and w is the width of the electrode which is constant in this case = 1mm. For homogenous material, ideally, $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = \sigma_3 = \sigma_4$.

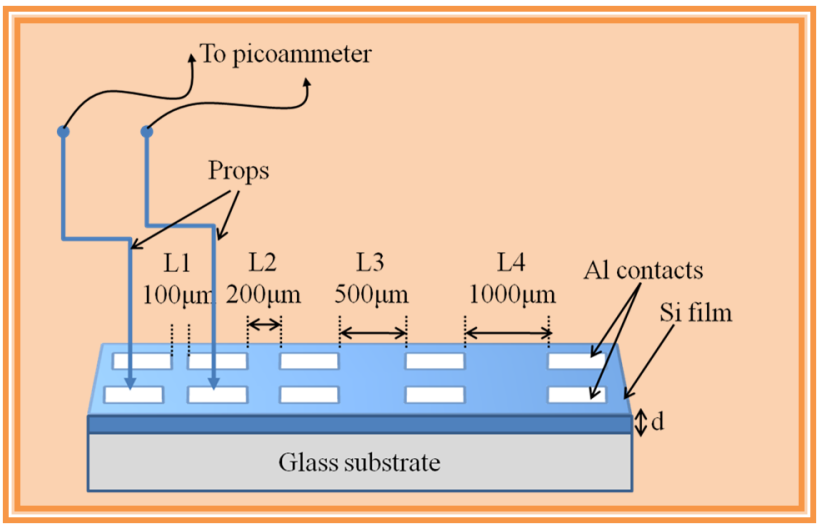


Figure 4-7: Schematic diagram of gap-cell device for measuring photo- and dark conductivity. The Al electrodes were evaporated onto the silicon films grown on glass substrates using gap-cell shadow masks with gap lengths shown on diagram.

The light source used in this work was the Oriel 96005 solar simulator having a uniform illumination from a 150W xenon short arc lamp source and an air mass filter type AM 1.5 which simulates the direct solar spectrum when the sun is at a zenith angle of 48.2°. This and the probe station were assembled in a light-tight box. During dark current measurements, the boxed was closed and the simulator light source turned off. For photo current measurements, the simulator light source was manually turned on before I-V measurements.

4.3.2 Electrical Characterization of MIS and MIM Devices

I-V and C-V measurements were carried out on metal-insulator-semiconductor devices (MIS) and metal-insulator-metal (MIM) devices in order to investigate the

quality and suitability of the material as charge storage medium in the case of MIS and memory performance (retention and endurance) in the case of MIM devices. All I-V measurements were performed using an HP 4140B picoammeter and the capacitance measurements (C-V, C-T) were performed with the HP 4192A LCR bridge. The minimum measureable current with the picoammeter is 1 pA. HP 4192A is an impedance analyzer with a frequency range of 5 Hz to 13 MHz and voltage range of -35V to 35V and capacitance measuring range of 0.1fF to 199 mF.

The probe station was enclosed in a an electromagnetic radiation shielding metal box. This was necessary in order to minimize the effect of light and other external influences on measurements as well as provide electromagnetic shielding. The set up was as shown in the diagram below.

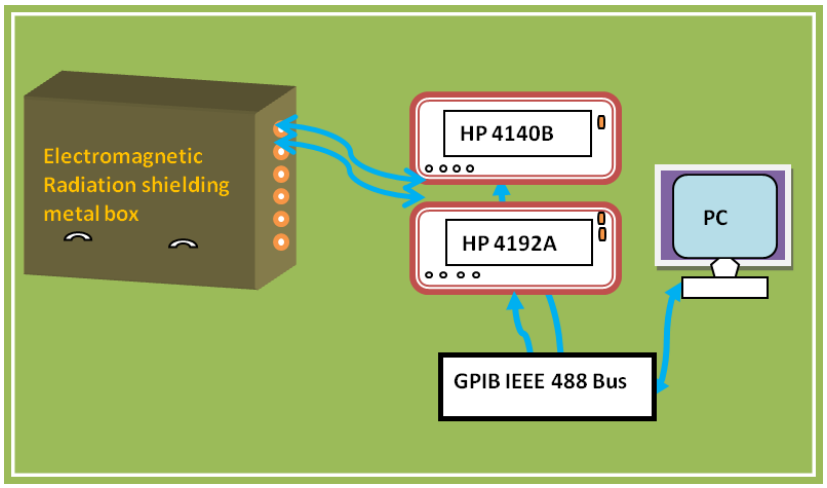


Figure 4-8: Set up of the electrical measurement system

Prior to every C-V measurements of a device, the leakage current was first measured by ramping voltages from -5V to 5V. Only devices with leakage currents less than 10 nF proceeded to C-V measurement. C-V data were purposely used to analyse charge storage in films grown.

4.4 Summary

In this chapter, the various techniques for characterizing the silicon films and other materials grown in this work have been analysed. It has been shown that the films grown and the NFD coating thicknesses were measured using either ellipsometry or step

profilometry. Optical characterization was done by UV-Vis spectroscopy from which results were used to determine the band gap which is an important electronic property of materials. Structural characterization by means of AFM has also been discussed. Furthermore, the way information about the bonding configuration and the different vibrational modes of Si-H bonds in Si films and COO and C-H in NFD were obtained through FTIR spectroscopy has also been discussed. Additionally, electrical characterizations that include conductivity measurements as well as capacitance measurements have also been discussed. It is through these characterization techniques that an evaluation can be made of the quality and type of material grown using this novel technique, assess the performance of device fabricated with the silicon films grown by the novel low temperature technique and investigate the possible effects of the low thermal growth technique on the performance of memory devices.

Chapter 5. Dip-Coating and FTIR Investigation of Nickel Formate dihydrate

5.1 Introduction

Interest in the synthesis and use of ultrafine-sized particles and clusters is growing because they represent a potentially fertile field in materials science. Among these are nickel particles and powders which have found a lot of industrial applications because of their utility and lower cost in comparison to other noble metals like palladium and silver. Common industrial applications include magnetic recording media, chemical catalysts and as electrodes in electronic products such as multilayer ceramic batteries[304]. Ni ultrafine particle-based catalysts have also been reported[305]. In recent years, Ni nanoparticles have been investigated and proved to be very successful for catalytic growth of carbon nanotubes [306-308]. Furthermore, Ni has also been found attractive for metal-induced crystallization (MIC) and lateral crystallization (MILC) [270, 271, 309-311] of a-Si processes to obtain Polycrystalline silicon.

Various precursors and processes have been used to synthesise the ultrafine particles of Ni. These include nickel nitrate[312] and $NiCl_2$[313] by spray pyrolysis; amine complexes formed from $NiCl_2$, aqueous NH_3 and ammonium bicarbonate[314] by ultrasonic spray pyrolysis; the decomposition of nickel formate on sol-gel alumina[315], de-oxidation of $Ni(OH)_2$ with ethylene glycol by polyol method[316], chemical reduction of aqueous salt $NiCl_2.6H_2O$[305] and so on. The widely used Ni nitrate precursors first decompose to NiO in the calcinations process[317].

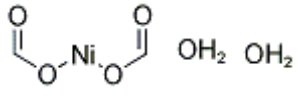
Because of the detrimental effects of oxides on the electronic properties of Polycrystalline silicon films, the use of nitrate as precursor for the metallic Ni as seeding material for silicon structures is not beneficial. Furthermore, using spray pyrolysis, the minimum furnace set temperatures for complete reduction to metallic Ni 410-550°C from the nitrate precursors[312], which is considerably high temperature where plastic substrates are required. On the other hand, NFD precursor is found to readily decompose to Ni metal at less than 300 °C[318]. This makes this precursor more

preferable compared with the others. While spray pyrolysis is an excellent method of preparing fine particles and films on substrates because of the high quality of the product[319, 320]' it is not well-suited for this work where there is need for reduction of process steps. Dip-coating is more advantageous because of the possibility to control the quality of the final product by controlling the dip-coating parameters as well as the concentration of the solution.

In this chapter, key processes in the preparatory steps leading to the production of the Ni seeding material from NFD precursor for the growth of Polycrystalline silicon are described in detail. This shall include discussion of the basic properties of NFD, some process routes of NFD, experiments leading to the selection of suitable solvent for the NFD, the preparatory steps of the substrates for dip-coating, the dip-coating process, and some explanations of observed results from the dip-coating. Furthermore, the chapter includes FTIR studies of coated NFD on p-type silicon wafers and the effect of thermal treatment of this compound through calcinations in the PECVD reactor at high vacuum. The essence of the FTIR study is to confirm results about the NFD widely found in literature and to have an advanced knowledge of what could be expected when the compound is subsequently used in the growth of Polycrystalline silicon in the RF-PECVD reactor. The chapter ends with a summary of what has been discussed and importantly the optimum conditions selected for coating NFD on substrates glass and silicon wafer.

5.2 Basic Properties of Nickel Formate Dihydrate

Nickel formate dihydrate (NFD) is a nickel salt with the chemical formula $Ni(HCOO)_2.2H_2O$ having a molecular weight of 184.7. It is a powder, green-turquoise in colour and sparingly soluble in water. Its structure is as shown in the figure below. On heating, the compound decomposes in two steps to metallic Ni with the simultaneous evolution of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide[321]



$$Ni(HCOO)_2{\cdot}2H_2O \rightarrow Ni(HCOO)_2 + 2H_2O \qquad (1)\ \text{Dehydration}$$

$$Ni(HCOO)_2 \rightarrow Ni + H_2 + 2CO_2 \quad \text{(2a) Decomposition}$$

$$Ni(HCOO)_2 \rightarrow Ni + H_2O + CO + CO_2 \quad \text{(2b) Decomposition}$$

Fox et al[321] have found through thermo gravimetric studies the activation energies for dehydration and decomposition to be 25.3±2.0 and 33.1±3.0 kcal. mol^{-1} respectively. Differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) and thermo gravimetric analysis studies have found that dehydration of the salt occurs at ~ 150-260°C while decomposition into metallic Ni occurs at ~ 260-290°C[315, 321, 322].

5.3 Dip-Coating of NFD

Ni nanoparticles and powders have been obtained from NFD and other precursors through various ways. These include squirting [306, 308, 323] wherein the solution of the precursor is squirted onto a substrate and allowed to evaporate. Whilst simple, the difficulty to control film uniformity and thickness makes it inappropriate for use in situations where the film uniformity is critical in determining the electrical properties of materials or devices. Another such method is chemical spray pyrolysis [312, 322].

Chemical spray pyrolysis has for many decades been one of the major techniques of depositing thin film materials on large area substrates. In this deposition technique, a solution of the precursor is pulverized by means of a neutral gas so that it arrives at the substrate in fine droplets. The chemical reactants in the precursor solution are selected in a way that the by-products other than the final desired product are volatile at the deposition temperature[324]. The equipment is simple, operation temperatures are low (100-500°C) and films homogeneity, thickness and smoothness can be controlled by the spray parameters[324, 325].

However, the dip-coating technique is a much simpler technique when compared with spray pyrolysis and the coating is performed at much lower temperatures (< 150°C) with a range of deposition variables to control the morphology of the final film. The technique has many factors that contribute to the final state of the dip coated thin film. By controlling the functionalization of the initial substrate surface, submersion time, withdrawal speed, number of dipping cycles, solution composition,

concentration and temperature, number of solutions in each dipping sequence and environment humidity, a large variety of repeatable dip coated film structures and thicknesses can be fabricated. The technique is capable of providing coatings with uniform, high quality films even on bulky and complex shapes[326].

5.3.1 The Nima Dip-Coater System

The Dip-coater used in this work is the 4-vessel Nima Precision Dip Coater with a DC motor controlled carousel shown in figure 5-1 on which the four glass vessels (150ml each) are lined. These vessels could be used for cleaning, for multiple solution deposition cycles or for rinse sequences. The vessels used were double-walled and connected to each other by rubber tubing that are connected to and from a temperature controller which circulates warm water between the inner and outer walls of the vessels.

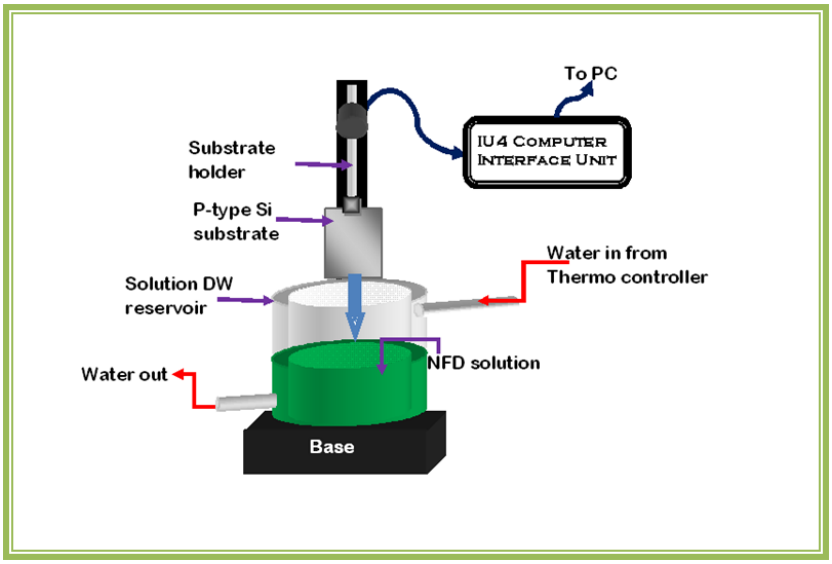


Figure 5-1: An illustration of the Nima precision dip-coater system.

The content of the vessel is maintained at a constant temperature which is controlled by the temperature controller. The vertical dipper arm onto which the substrate holder is attached is DC motor controlled and can provide smooth vertical linear motion of the substrate and holder at all dipping speeds from as low as 1 millimetre per minute. Two removable holders were available for use; the single substrate holder and the multiple substrate holder. The removable holder is attached to

the movable arm by a magnetic knob. The dipper system is pc-controlled via an IU4 interface unit. The software used is LabVIEW and the control deposition features include setting the upper and lower substrate resting positions (Raise to and lower to (in mm)), immersion speed (Down Speed (mm/min)), submersion period (Wait at bottom (s)), withdrawal speed (Up Speed (mm/min)), drying period (Wait at top (s)), number of dip cycles and solution holder rotation sequence for multiple solution depositions. The entire setup was on a workbench inside a wet bench in a clean room under controlled atmospheric conditions. The settings are necessary in order that toxic fumes from the precursor solution are safely evacuated via the hood.

5.3.2 Preparation of Precursor Solution

In order to prepare the precursor solution that would produce good results, it was important to choose the best solvent for the green NFD salt obtained from Alfa Aesa. The salt was used without further treatment. Since the final film from this solution would be used to grow silicon structures for electronic devices, it was necessary that the final solvent would not have a major impact on the electronic properties of the silicon films obtained through the use of this catalyst. Geng et al.,[323] had used an alcohol to dissolve the NFD salt for the growth of carbon nanotube.

Trial dissolution of the salt in methanol and ethanol produced identical results and so methanol was chosen among the two alcohols. Equal volumes of water and methanol were used to produce separate solutions of 1-10 mg ml^{-1} of solutions. The volume of solution produced in each case was 50 ml. This was done by weighing an appropriate amount of salt in a vial using a digital balance and transferring the measured salt into another container into which an appropriate amount of solvent was added using a pipette. The water solvent used was 18 MΩ resistant deionised (DI) water. The binary mixture of methanol and NFD salt or DI water and NFD salt were left to dissolve in an ultrasonic bath.

It was observed that, for concentrations of 1-5 mg ml^{-1} of salt in either water or methanol, a clear green solution was formed within 10 hours of ultrasonication in an ultrasonic bath. For 10 mg ml^{-1} of salt in methanol, a milky green mixture was obtained and part of salt recrystallized after being kept for some hours undisturbed. However, for

concentrations of 10 to 30 mg ml^{-1} of salt in water, a solution was formed although it could take up to 30 hours of ultrasonication for higher concentrations. From these observations, it was easy to decide the concentrations of salts in the different solvents to proceed with in the experiments. For methanol, up to 5 mg ml^{-1} solution was possible although the 5 mg ml^{-1} soon turned into a precipitate after a single use. Up to 30 mg ml^{-1} of solution was possible for water. Above these respective concentrations, it was difficult to obtain a sustainable solution, i.e. a solution that would not recrystallize or will not go into a precipitate at least within 1 day when kept undisturbed for after the solution is formed.

5.3.3 Choosing the Better Solvent

After choosing the right concentrations, the next task was to choose which solvent would be most suitable to carry on with in the project. In order to make a well informed decision in this case, the NFD in the respective solvent film-forming capabilities on glass and silicon substrates as well as their effect on silicon films grown using NFD coatings from the respective solutions were to guide the choice. As far as the coatings on the substrates were concerned, different deposition methods were used. These were spin-coating, squirting and complete immersion coating.

5.3.3.1 Spin coating

The spin coating technique has been used over decades as a means to deposit thin films of resins, photoresists and organic materials on substrates. The spin-coating process involves depositing small droplets of fluid at the centre of a substrate then spinning the substrate at high speeds. Centripetal acceleration causes the droplets to spread on the substrate thereby forming a thin film of the material on the substrate. The final thickness and other film properties depend on the properties of the solution from which the film is formed, the environmental conditions and on the spinning process parameters. The solution properties here include the viscosity, volatility, percentage solid and surface tension. The spinning process parameters include the acceleration and the final spinning speed.

The solutions for spinning were of identical concentrations for NFD in methanol and DI water. The same spin speed and substrates dimensions of were adopted

The spinning was carried out under identical clean room conditions on a workbench in an extracted bench.

The difficulty encountered with the spinning technique was that most of the solvent was thrown off the substrates and the film formed was patchy and not repeatable. Even though the methanol solvent dried off faster than water because it is more volatile than water, identical problems were encountered with the final films.

5.3.3.2 Squirting

Squirting also known as drop coating is another technique of forming films from liquid solutions. A drop of the solution is squeezed from a tube or syringe and the fluid lands on a substrate in jets and it spreads on the substrate, and the solvent dries off leaving a thin film on the substrate. The thickness and other properties of the film formed depend on the wettability, volatility, viscosity and surface tension of the solution and also on the environmental conditions.

A syringe was used in this work to pump the solution onto the substrates. It was observed that jets of fluid that landed on the substrates formed spherical droplets and did not easily wet the surface. The effect was more pronounced for water. As the solvent evaporated spots of thick films formed on the substrate which thinned off at the edges of the film. Again, it took a longer time (hours) for the water to completely evaporate at room temperature in order to form the film. The methanol evaporated in a couple of minutes. To quicken evaporation for the water solvent, the substrate was placed on a hot plate at elevated temperature. Different temperatures were experimented within the range of 30-80°C. This was not necessary for methanol. It was however observed that films formed at faster evaporation rates were rougher than those formed at slower evaporation rate for water. Repeatability was also difficult in this case. Because of the rough and irregular nature of films, the method was found inappropriate for this project.

5.3.3.3 Complete Submersion Coating

In this technique, the substrate is simply submerged and kept in the solution for some time, then removed and allowed to dry in air. The film is formed through adsorption and diffusion process and the final film properties depend on the solution

properties and the environmental conditions. It is very similar to dip-coating but for the fact that the automated dipping mechanism is absent.

In this work, the substrates were kept submerged in the solution, lying horizontally on the base of the beaker and kept for 20 min. They were then gently removed from the beakers using tweezers and placed horizontally on a flat surface, then allowed to dry in air. As usual, those from the NFD-methanol solution dried up in a couple of minutes while it took a much longer time for those from NFD-water solution to dry up and form the film. However, films from this method were more uniform and repeatable as long as the same concentration was used and the drying surfaces were of identical geometry. It was also difficult to measure the thickness of the film. Ellipsometry proved difficult because the incident laser beam on the film surface was scattered through many angles and thus the reflected beam could not reach the analyser.

It is after this method that the dip coating method was used to later optimize film thicknesses. Among the three methods discussed the complete submerged method was adopted to coat NFD on glass substrates that were subsequently used to grow silicon films

Films were grown in the PECVD reactor previously described in chapter 3 at growth conditions of reactor chamber pressure 150 mtorr, silane flow rate of 50 standard cubic centimetres per minute (sccm), substrate temperature of 400 °C, and RF Power of 25W. It must be noted that these deposition conditions were not the optimized growth conditions in this project but were used in this preliminary part of the project to isolate the better of two solvents. All substrates prepared with the different concentrations in the two types of NFD solutions (methanol-solvent and DI water-solvent) were loaded in the reactor at the same time so that the growth condition would be identical.

5.3.3.4 Results

At this stage, the Si films grown on substrates coated with NFD dissolved in methanol and water separately were characterized for optical band gap in order to observe if firstly, NFD had any effect on the electronic structure of the material formed and secondly if the type of solvent for the NFD did have any significant effect on the

electronic structure. UV-Vis spectroscopy technique described in the previous chapter was used to obtain the band gap of the silicon films grown on substrates coated with NFD dissolved in water and in methanol and at different concentrations in these solvents.

Figure 5-2 below shows the variation of optical band gap with the different concentrations for the silicon films grown on the coatings of NFD in methanol and in water.

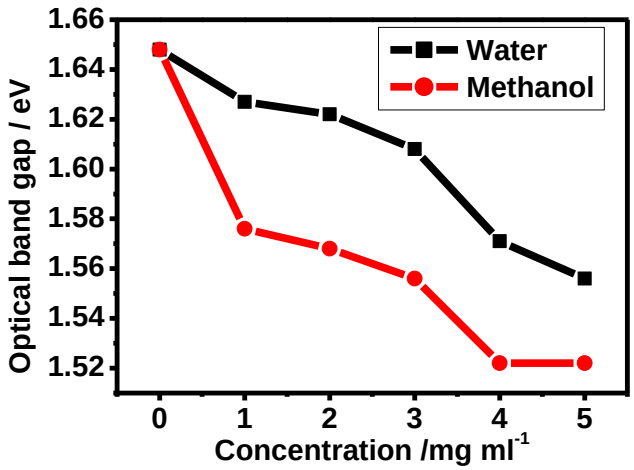


Figure 5-2: Optical band gap variation with concentration of NFD in methanol and in water

The 0 concentration means no coating of either type was on the glass substrate, thus the silicon film was grown on bare glass. The optical band gap of the Si films under this condition was obtained as 1.65 eV which is less than the 1.75 eV value often quoted for optimized a-Si:H[327]. This is understandable because films were not deposited under optimized conditions. In the case of silicon films grown on NFD coated substrates, the band gap was observed to decrease with increase in concentration of NFD in either solvent. This suggests that the crystalline content of the films increase with increase in the amount of seeding material on the growth substrate, since that amount is proportional to the concentration of NFD in the solvent. The optical band gap was consistently higher for the same concentrations in water than methanol. The least optical band gap obtained was 1.52 eV. This was obtained with Si films grown on

methanol-solvent NFD coated substrates. The continuous decrease in the optical band gap with concentration seemed to suggest that there is an optimal concentration of NFD for which Si films grown on substrates coated with that concentrated NFD will yield polycrystalline films with less amorphous phase. However, as observed before, concentrations greater than 5 mg ml^{-1} were not possible with methanol, thus attaining polycrystalline films with close to 0% amorphous phase on the methanol-solvent NFD coated substrates would be difficult. Given that it is possible to obtain higher concentrations of NFD in D.I. water and coupled with the fact that the highest difference in optical band gap for Si films grown water-solvent NFD coated substrates and methanol-solvent NFD coated substrates was approximately 0.05 eV, DI water was thus chosen as the better solvent.

Henceforth in the thesis, a solution of NFD will mean that water was used as a solvent to dissolve the appropriate quantity of the NFD as specified by the concentration except otherwise specified.

5.4 The Dip Coating Process

After making a choice of the solvent to use, it was now time to optimize the coating conditions of NFD with the best technique and equipment available. The dip-coater described above was identified as the best way to coat the material on the glass and silicon substrates.

To begin with, the substrates were first chemically cleaned following the cleaning process described in Appendix 1. This process was closely followed by another cleaning process using argon plasma in a plasma etcher for duration of ~8-10 min at an RF power of ~80W and pressure of 0.1 mBar as described in Appendix 1. This plasma cleaning process leads to chemical or organic substances on the substrates to be selectively broken up and consumed by the high energy plasma, consequently leaving the substrates smooth and completely freed of the unwanted initial substances and thus produces the ideal conditions for subsequent coating.

Soon after the substrate cleaning process, one or more substrates were loaded onto the single or multiple substrate holder of the NIMA precision dip coater described

above for coating. An appropriate volume of NFD solution was poured into one of the four vessels connected to a thermal controller. The thermal controller was set to the required temperature and warm water at that temperature was circulated through the rubber tubing to the space between the walls of the double-walled vessel. In about 5-10 min, depending on the quantity of NFD solution in the vessel and set temperature, the solution attained thermal equilibrium with the circulating warm water in the surrounding jacket. This was confirmed by measuring the temperature of the NFD solution with a thermometer. Since the NFD vessel was open to the atmosphere, the temperature controller was usually set to 2-3 °C above the required temperature. When thermal equilibrium was attained between the NFD solution and the circulating surrounding water, the substrate was gently immersed into the solution controlled from a computer with the help of the LabVIEW software in which the dip coater carousel position and other deposition features such as the upper and lower substrate resting positions, immersion speed, submersion period, withdrawal speed, drying period and number of dip cycles had been set.

A complete cycle consisted of lowering the substrate into the NFD solution at a programmed speed, holding it in the solution for an amount of time herein referred to as immersion time and withdrawing it at a specified speed and then leaving it to dry in air. The upper and lower substrate resting position settings control how deep into the vessel the substrate should go. It did not affect the thickness of the film on the substrate. However, because the thickness of the films were measured by step profilometry, this setting was important in creating the step between the substrate and the film. In addition, number of dipping cycles did not significantly affect the thickness of the coating because any coating will re-dissolve in the solution the second time it is dipped into the solution. This was also true of the immersion speed which did not significantly affect the thickness, but low speeds (~ 10 mm/min) were desired to maintain a still surface of the solution during dipping. Four main parameters using this system control the thickness of the NFD coating on the substrates. These are the withdrawal speed, the immersion time, the temperature of the solution and surrounding and the concentration of the solution.

5.4.1 Effect of Immersion Time on the Thickness of NFD Coating on Substrate

In order to investigate how the immersion time influenced the thickness of NFD on substrates, it was important to keep all other factors constant while changing the immersion time and measuring the film thickness. One of the factors capable of affecting the results is the atmospheric conditions, i.e., humidity, air speed, temperature pressure, etc. Trying to maintain all these constant in the open atmosphere could prove very difficult. However, these studies were conducted in a clean room with well controlled conditions. Thus throughout this investigation, the atmospheric conditions in the room will be assumed not to vary so much as to affect significantly the results.

The thickness variation studies due to changes in immersion times were investigated with p-type silicon substrates. Wafers were cut into 2x2 cm^2 for the dipping process. In the dip-coating process, the solution temperature was kept fixed at 30 °C while the withdrawal speed was maintained at 1 mm min^{-1}. The immersion speed for this study and all others in this project was constant (10 mm min^{-1}). The NFD concentration was first 20 mg ml^{-1}, and then the experiments were repeated with a concentration of 30 mg ml^{-1}. The immersion time, i.e., the time the substrate spent inside the solution was varied for each dipping cycle and the thickness of the coating measured using profilometry.

Figure 5-3 shows how the thickness varied for varied immersion times between 5 min and 1 hr. The results showed an increase in thickness with increasing immersion time. Moreover, the thickness did not increase indefinitely but saturated after some time. It was further observed that thicker films were obtained with higher concentrated solutions. This was evident by the fact that the curve for the 30 mg ml^{-1} solution was consistently above that of the 20 mg ml^{-1} solution.

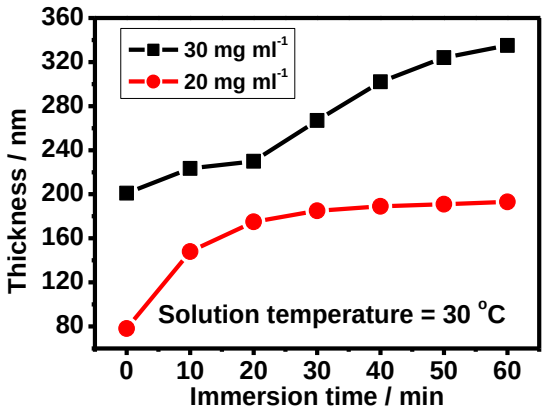


Figure 5-3: Variation of NFD coating thickness with immersion time for 20 and 30 mg ml^{-1} NFD solutions each at 30 °C. The withdrawal speed was 1 mm min^{-1}.

5.4.2 Variation of Thickness with Withdrawal Speed

In this investigation, all other parameters were kept constant except the withdrawal speed. The temperature of the solution was kept at 30 °C while the immersion time was 5 min for the 20 mg ml^{-1} concentration solution. The withdrawal speed was varied from 1 to 20 mm min^{-1} in steps of 5 mm min^{-1} for each dipping cycle. The thickness of the resulting film was measured at the end of each dipping and the results were as shown in figure 5-4. It was observed that the film thickness decreased with increase in withdrawal speed as would be expected.

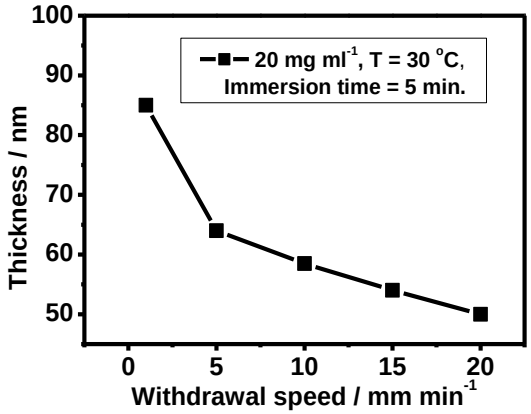


Figure 5-4: Thickness variation with withdrawal speed at constant immersion time of 5 min, solution temperature of 30 °C and concentration of 20 mg ml^{-1}.

5.4.3 Variation of Thickness with NFD Solution Temperature

The effect of temperature on the thickness of NFD coating on silicon substrates was studied by keeping the withdrawal speed constant at 1 mm min^{-1}, immersion time at 5 min and with a solution of NFD concentration of 20 mg ml^{-1}. The temperature was constant for each dipping cycle but was changed from 20 °C to 50 °C for the different cycles.

The thickness variation with temperature was as shown in figure 5-5a. The temperature of the solution was found to have a profound effect not only on the film thickness but also on the film roughness. The roughness data was obtained from the the alphastep profilometer over the scanned region into the film and data was averaged for different scan regions on the film. Films were also found to be rougher at higher temperatures than at lower temperatures as shown in figure 5-5b.

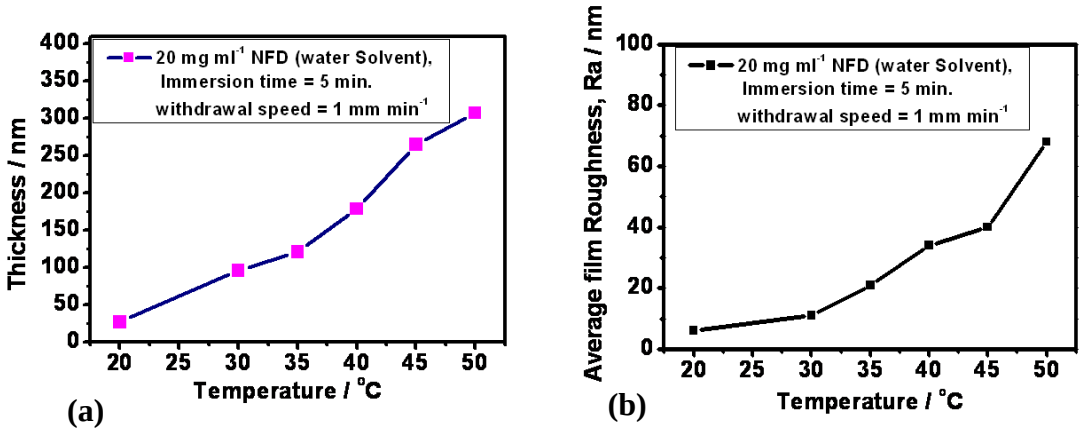


Figure 5-5: (a) Thickness variation with temperature and (b) Average roughness variation with Temperature of NFD solution at constant immersion time of 5 min and withdrawal speed of 1 mm min^{-1}.

5.4.4 Discussion on Observed Effects of Coating Parameters on Thickness of Coating

NFD thickness on the p-type silicon substrate was found to be strongly dependent on the concentration of the solution, the immersion time of the substrate in the solution, the temperature of the solution, the withdrawal speed of the substrate from

the solution and even the atmospheric condition. In order to minimize atmospheric effects on the thickness of the coated films it was important to carry out the entire dip-coating process under clean room conditions so as to properly control the atmospheric conditions.

From the graph of the variation of thickness and withdrawal speed of the substrate from a 20 mg ml^{-1} NFD solution, the thickness of the coated films on the substrate was observed to decrease with increase in speed. A plausible explanation of this is that most of the liquid is pulled back to the bulk at high speed to balance the drag force. This leaves a thinner film on the substrate in comparison to when the withdrawal speed is low. For extremely low speeds (1 mm min^{-1}), the effect of gravitational drain is also minimized as the solvent on the substrate very close the bulk surface of the solution evaporates before another part is exposed. At higher speeds, a larger wet substrate area is exposed and gravitational drain also plays a part apart from evaporation in reducing the thickness of the film. As the study was carried out under clean room conditions at the same temperature, the evaporation rate was thus fairly constant.

The increase in thickness with temperature can be explained by relating the effect of temperature on evaporation which in turn affects the concentration of the solution at the surface-solution interface near the solution-air interface. The higher the temperature, the higher the evaporation rate of the solvent near the substrate/solution interface. This leads to an increase in the concentration of NFD in this region and thus the creation of a density gradient near the substrate. This gradient eventually affects the adsorption and diffusion of NFD molecules in that more NFD molecules would get adsorbed onto the substrate and less would diffuse from the substrate at a higher concentration than at a lower concentration. Thus at higher solution temperature, there is less diffusion of NFD molecules into the surrounding, relatively-higher solution concentration and more adsorption onto the surface leading to a higher thickness of the film.

Regarding the thickness increase with increase in immersion time, adsorption-diffusion mechanism is thought to be a plausible reason for this observation. Adsorption dominates early on when the substrate is immersed in the solution giving rise to the

sharp increase in thickness. As more molecules build up on the surface some diffuse back into the bulk of the solution. At some point in time, dynamic equilibrium is eventually attained wherein the rate of adsorption equals the rate of diffusion. This is evident from the continuous decrease in the rate of change of thickness with immersion time evident from the flattening of the curve as observed with figure 5-3. At dynamic equilibrium, the thickness attains a steady state and beyond this immersion time, thickness no longer changes. For a 20 mg ml-1 NFD solution, the adsorption-diffusion processes begin to approach dynamic equilibrium after an immersion time of about 40-50 minutes as seen in figure 5-3. Mathematically, the thickness is observed to follow the equation

$$d_t = d_{eq} e^{-\tau / t}, \; t > t_o \qquad (5\text{-}4)$$

where d_t and d_{eq} are the thicknesses at immersion times $t>t_0$ and at equilibrium respectively and τ is a constant time factor which is thought to dependent on the substrate material or solution type being coated. It is called the immersion time factor and defined as the immersion time at which the thickness becomes 1/e the maximum attainable thickness, which is the thickness obtained when diffusion-adsorption attains steady state. At t = 0, the thickness is d_0 measured by immersing the substrate into the solution and withdrawing it just as it reaches the required depth in the solution reservoir, i.e. zero programmed immersion time. It cannot be determined from equation (5-4) except probably after modification of the equation. An analysis of equation (5-4) reveals that a plot of $\ln(d_t)$ against 1/t should give a straight line with slope τ and intercept $\ln(d_{eq})$ on the vertical-axis. Following this procedure for the data from the 20 mg ml^{-1} NFD solution (see figure 5-3), the unknowns from equation (5-4) were obtained and it was found that the data fits almost perfectly with the experiment. However, the equation (5-4) is generally valid for $t = t_o$ where t_o is the immersion time that would be required to theoretically obtain the thickness d_o. From equation (5-4),

$$t_0 = \frac{\tau}{\ln(d_{eq} / d_0)} \qquad (5\text{-}5)$$

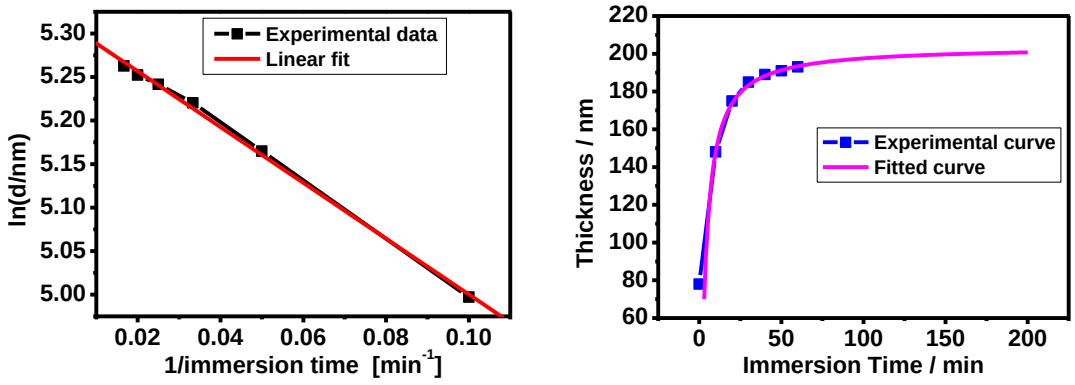


Figure 5-6: (a) lnd variation with reciprocal of immersion time for experimental results obtained with the 20 mg ml-1 solution and (b) Thickness variation with immersion time for experimental and fitted data.

This physically means that theoretical values of thickness at $t < t_o$ can be discarded since they do not agree with experiment. This makes sense because although d_o is denote as thickness at time $t = 0$, the substrate actually spends some time submerged in the fluid which is not accounted for in equation (2) as it is withdrawn at a very slow speed. For this experiment with the 20 mg ml^{-1} NFD solution, d_o was measured to be 80 nm.

From figure 5-6a, the equilibrium thickness was observed to be ~204 nm and the immersion time factor τ to be 3.21 min. From equation 5-5, the value of t_o obtained was 3.43 min. This reasonably is in agreement with the experiment in which the length of the substrate submerged in the solution was between 4 and 7 mm and the downward stroke was 10 mm min^{-1} and withdrawal speed 1 mm min^{-1}. Thus, it is reasonable to readjust immersion time region for which equation (5-4) is valid to be from $t \geq t_o$. Using these values in equation (5-4), the fitted curve in figure 5-6b was obtained. It is thus possible to predict with some certainty the thickness that can be obtained after immersion of the substrate for a given length of time.

5.5 FTIR of Nickel Formate Dihydrate

Having studied the dip-coating of NFD on p-type silicon, cleaned p-type silicon substrates were then coated with 30 mg ml^{-1} NFD in solution at 30 °C at a down stroke of 10 mm min^{-1} and upstroke of 1 mm min^{-1} and immersion time of 30 min. This

dip coating condition was found to be the optimal condition that was observed to produce the best uniform and smooth coatings with thickness between 150-200 nm.. After coating the substrates, some were loaded into the RF-PECVD chamber and calcined at 250, 300 and 400 °C at high vacuum of pressure 5 mtorr. The calcinations was performed for 30 min at each temperature after first leaving the substrates in the reactor for at least 3 hours in vacuum before turning on the heater to heat the substrate gradually to the required temperature. After calcining, the substrates were allowed to cool to room temperature before removing from the for FTIR analysis.

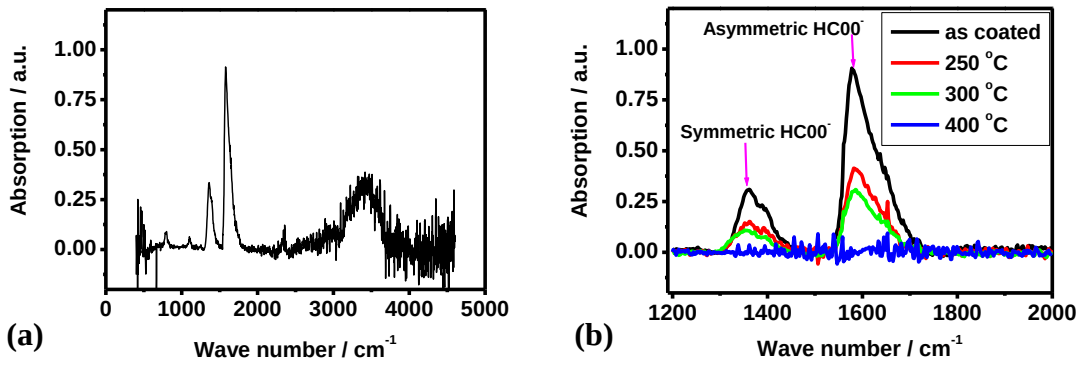


Figure 5-7: FTIR absorption spectra for (a) as-coated NFD on p-type silicon substrate, and (b) for calcined NFD coated substrates at 250, 300 and 400 °C showing the formate vibration mode region between 1200 and 2000 cm^{-1}

FTIR measurements were performed on the calcined substrates as well as on the as-coated substrates. The results were as shown in figure 5-7 above. The absorption spectra shown in figure 5-8a reveal the formate groups absorption peaks at 778, 1383, corresponding to the symmetric $HCOO^-$ vibration modes, 1580 corresponding to the asymmetric $HCOO^-$ vibration mode, 2890 cm^{-1} corresponding to CH vibration mode, 1120 cm^{-1} corresponding to CHO vibration mode, and the broad peak between 3039-3677 cm^{-1} corresponding to H_2O mode[328-334]. It was further noticed that after calcinations at 250 °C and above, the broad peak between 3039-3677 cm^{-1} was not found (see figure 5-7b), an indication that the water of crystallization had completely been lost. All the characteristic peaks of the formate further disappeared after calcinations at 400 °C. This indicated that the $Ni(HCOO)_2.2H_2O$ completely thermally decomposed at 400 °C. Nonetheless, for calcinations at 250 and 300 °C, the symmetric

and asymmetric $HCOO^-$ vibration modes at 1383 and 1580 respectively were still very conspicuously present as observed in figure 5-7b. However, the peak intensity was weaker than in the as-coated sample. It can be inferred that at these temperatures (250 and 300 °C) the $Ni(HCOO)_2$ had not completely decomposed to the metallic Ni. The results at 250 °C were as expected and corroborate results by Rosenband and Gany [322] and Fox et al.,[321] who have shown that the formate is not completely decomposed until at least 295 °C. The presence of the formate group vibration modes after calcinations at 300 °C could be that the residence time in the reactor at that temperature was probably not enough for the decomposition to be completed. Another possible reason could be that the effective substrate temperature was less than 300 °C. Nonetheless, the complete decomposition at 400 °C shows the material can be used as a source of seeding material for low temperature growth regime of ≤ 400 °C.

5.6 Summary

In this chapter, detail composition of the NIMA precision dip coating system has been described. The different trial methods; spin-coating, drop-coating and complete immersion coating, used in coating the NFD onto glass and silicon substrates have briefly been described and have been shown not to be good enough to form thick uniform films of NFD. Systematic studies which lead to DI water being chosen as solvent for NFD against methanol were also presented. The choice was based on the fact that higher concentrations could be obtained with DI water as solvent for NFD as opposed to methanol where the later could only produce a maximum concentration of 5 mg ml^{-1} compared to 30 mg ml^{-1} by the former. It has also been shown that four major coating parameters affect the thickness of the NFD on p-type silicon substrates. These are concentration of the solution, temperature of the solution, and immersion time which all lead to increase in thickness of coatings with the respective increase in parameters while all other factors are held constant, and the withdrawal speed of the substrate from the solution which leads to a decrease in thickness with its increase. The major mechanism of coating has been identified as adsorption-diffusion of the NFD particles in solution onto the substrate and into solution respectively. Furthermore, the FTIR studies confirmed formate groups in as-coated films on p-type silicon substrates. After calcinations at 400 °C it was shown that the NFD completely breaks down to

metallic Ni as no formate vibration peaks were observed. It was also confirmed that complete dehydration occurs before 250 °C as the vibration modes corresponding to H_2O vanished after calcinations at 250 °C and above. However, results of calcinations at 300 °C were inconclusive. Finally, the optimum coating conditions were found to be as follows: NFD concentration = 30 mg ml^{-1}, NFD solution temperature = 30 °C, substrate immersion speed = 10 mm min^{-1}, immersion time = 1800 s, withdrawal speed = 1 mm min^{-1}. These conditions were arrived at after many varied trial depositions and are found to produce NFD coatings with fairly uniform and constant thickness of ~ 150-200 nm.

Chapter 6. Silicon Structures: PECVD Growth and Optimization

6.1 Introduction

The aim of this chapter is to describe the experimental optimization of silicon structures grown by the newly developed low temperature technique wherein nickel formate dihydrate coated onto glass or silicon substrates as described in chapter 5 is used as a growing surface of silicon films from silane in the RF-PECVD reactor described in chapter 3 and photographed in Appendix 2. Two sets of materials were grown; one on uncoated substrates and the other on coated substrates both grown under identical conditions. Since it is well known that silicon structures grown on bare substrates in the RF-PECVD at temperatures ≤ 400 °C are mostly amorphous in nature, the structures on bare substrates will be referred to as amorphous while those grown on NFD-coated substrates will be referred to as "Polycrystalline silicon". The silicon films were deposited from undiluted silane to obtain the a-Si. Most low temperature CVD process use silane diluted with hydrogen. This high density of hydrogen atoms in the gas phase causes severe etching of the substrates, resulting to rough topography, low quality polycrystalline silicon films. Thus was important that undiluted silane be used in order to be sure that the films obtained on uncoated substrates were a-Si films. Optimization of the materials was by using sets of conditions deduced from a wide review of literature as well as from initial characterizations on a large number of trial depositions. Characterization techniques described in chapter 4 were used to evaluate the effects of the novel growth technique and the growth process variables on the silicon films. In the process, parameters were varied in turn while keeping the others constant and changes in deposited materials properties monitored. Process variables included substrate temperature, silane flow rate, RF power, pressure, frequency and electrodes separation. However, throughout the depositions, the frequency and the electrodes separation were constant at 13.56 MHz and 4 cm respectively. Conclusions about the nature of the silicon structures grown by this technique were mostly being based on the comparative study on the properties of films grown on coated and uncoated substrates

under identical growth conditions and from some standard results deduced from literature.

6.2 Silicon Films Growth Procedure

All silicon films in this work were grown using the RF-PECVD reactor described in chapter 3. The entire procedure leading to the growth of films began from the cleaning of substrates (Appendix 1), through the dip-coating of NFD on the substrates to the PECVD processes. The substrates used were Corning glass cover slips (Cat. No. 2875-25), 4"diameter B-doped p-type silicon wafers of thickness 500-550 μm, resistivity of 1-20 Ωcm and orientation <100> and phosphorus doped (n-type silicon). The p-type silicon substrates were used to grow films for FTIR studies while glass substrates were used to grow films for UV-Vis, XRD and dark- and photoconductivity measurements.

Cleaned substrates were coated with NFD using the Nima Precision Dip Coater described in chapter 5. Coating was done using the optimized coating conditions shown in table 1 below. Some were left uncoated

Table 6-1: Dip-Coater Settings for the Coating of NFD on substrates used for silicon growth

Parameter	**Setting**
Concentration of NFD solution	30 mg ml^{-1}
Immersion speed	10 mm min^{-1}
Immersion time	1800 s
Withdrawal Speed	1 mm min^{-1}
Number of cycles	1

NFD coated film thicknesses were in the range 145-200 nm measured using the Tencor AlphaStep 200 profilometer. The NFD-coated and uncoated substrates were then loaded into the RF-PECVD reactor. Prior to loading the substrates into the PECVD reactor, the reactor chamber was plasma-cleaned using CF_4 gas at a pressure of 500 mtorr, RF-power of 200 W and at room temperature. The cleaning process lasted for at least 2 hours, depending on the films previously deposited in the chamber. This process was necessary in order to reduce the effect of dusty plasma and to avoid foreign particles and dust being embedded in the new films that might have negative effects on the quality of films. After loading the substrates into the reactor, the chamber was evacuated to high vacuum (~5-10 mtorr) for at least three hours (usually it was left in the reactor overnight). Operating under high vacuum was necessary in order to reduce the amount of oxygen in the films grown and also as a safety measure because the pyrophoric nature of SiH_4.

Prior to deposition of silicon films, the nitrogen ballast gas was turned on. The ballast is used in pumps to dilute toxic exhaust gases. The various deposition variables such as temperature, silane flow rate, RF power and chamber pressure were also appropriately set. The RF power was set by first adjusting the power range on the RF generator by switching between two power levels 50 and 500W and then setting the required pressure as a percentage of the set range by pressing appropriate keys on microprocessor unit (MPU) panel. The gas flow rate determined by the Tylan 260 mass flow controller (MFCs) were set using appropriate keys front of the OPT MPU. For silane, the maximum flow as determine by its MFC was 100 sccm. The required flow rate was usually entered as a percentage of the MFC value which in this case was 100 sccm. The pressure was set by entering the required value on the MPU. This was usually done when the source gas silane was already flowing into the chamber through the shower head. By setting the pressure value, the throttle valve situated between the pumps and the chamber was automatically adjusted such as to produce the required pressure in the chamber. The temperature was set on the Honeywell temperature controller. The maximum temperature allowable for the reactor was 400 °C.

With every parameter set and as soon as the temperature reading on the Honeywell temperature controller stabilized at the set value, the process was set running

and the timing was done manually using a digital stop clock. During the deposition, the system was constantly checked for reflected power which preferably should be zero. This was adjusted using the RF power matching unit until the value was zero or very close to zero. The actual reflected power was calculated by multiplying the reading by the RF power set range and dividing by 10,000. i.e.

$$RP = \frac{\mathrm{Re}\,ading * Range}{10{,}000} \tag{6-1}$$

where RP is the reflected power. In the deposition of silicon films, the range was usually set to 50W and the reading on the MPU was usually tuned to be as close to zero as possible and not above 10 in the worst case scenario. Thus the actual reflected power was usually ≤ 0.05 W. Once the deposition was completed, the system was allowed to cool down to below 80 °C before the samples were taken out for characterization.

6.3 Effects of Deposition Parameters on Silicon Films Properties

Four main parameters were varied, i.e., deposition temperature, chamber pressure, silane flow rate and RF power; and their effects on film properties such as the optical band gap, the hydrogen content, the photo- and dark conductivity, the growth rate and the grain size of Polycrystalline silicon crystals were investigated through methods described in chapter 4. In the subsequent subsections, the effects of varying these parameters on these film properties are discussed.

6.3.1 Temperature Effects

Substrate temperature has been found to have profound effects on the microstructure of silicon films [335-338]. The study of the microstructure is inherently important because other properties of the film such as electrical and optical properties are determined by the nature of the microstructure. In order to evaluate the effect of temperature on the films microstructure, films were deposited at four different temperatures between 250-400 °C. All other parameters were kept constant.

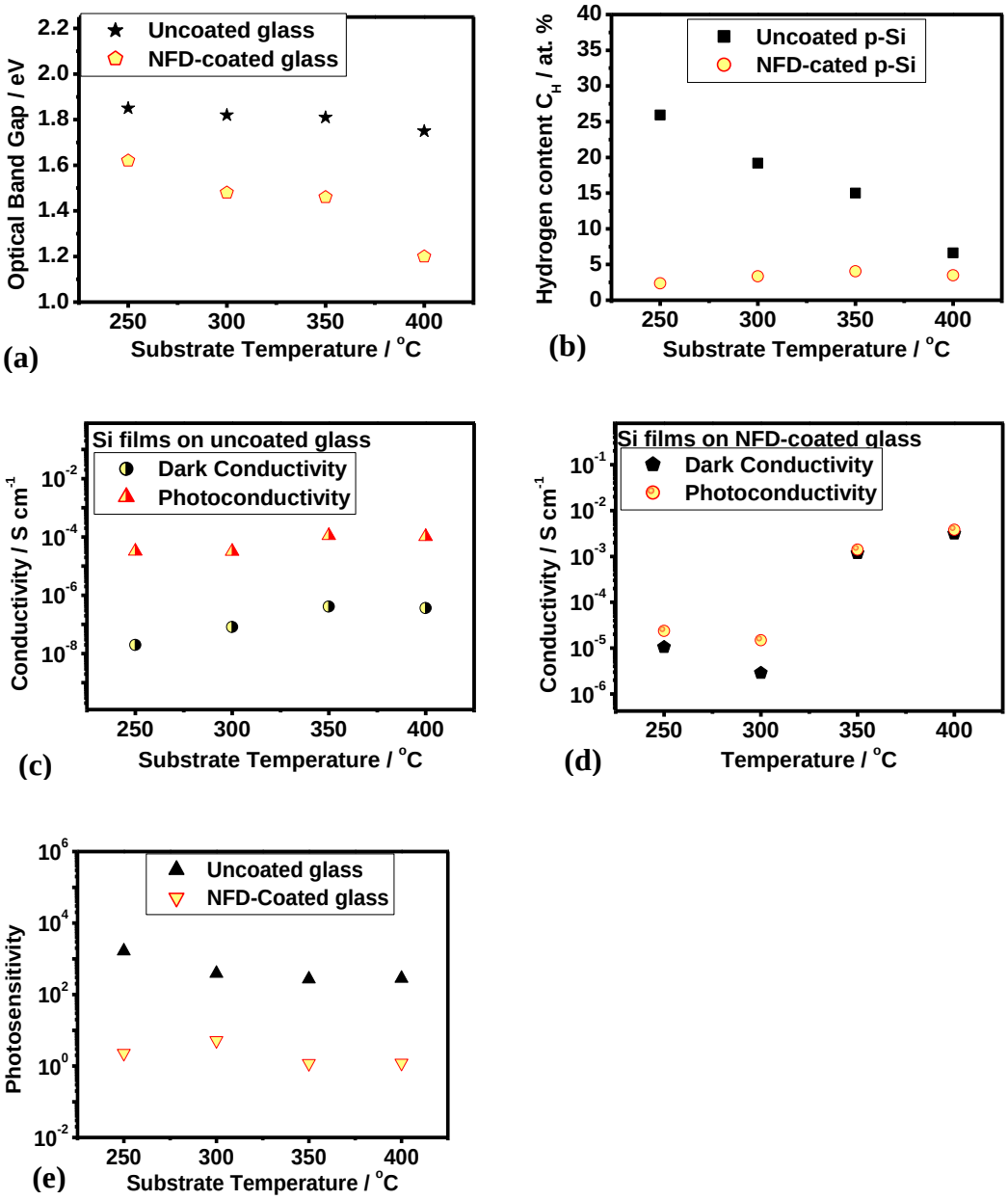


Figure 6-1: variation of film properties with growth temperature.

6.3.1.1 Band Gap

The optical band gaps of the films grown were estimated by the Tauc relation[296] of optical absorption of UV-Vis spectra as a function of substrate temperature, silane flow rate and RF power. Figure 6-1(a) shows how the band gap varied with substrate temperature. It was observed that the band gap decreased approximately linearly with an increase in temperature both for the films grown on

NFD-coated glass substrates and on uncoated substrates. The optical band gaps for the films grown on uncoated substrates ranged between 1.75-1.95 eV. This range corresponds to the well known a-Si or a-Si:H optical band gap[327]. Conversely, the optical band gap of films grown on NFD-coated films was typically in the range 1.6-1.2 eV and decreased with increase in substrate temperature. A decrease in band gap in a-Si is often attributed to hydrogen evolution[339]. The lower optical band gap for the Si films on NFD-coated substrates compared with their counterparts on uncoated substrates suggests that films on NFD-coated substrates are more crystalline [340]. As would be seen in the proceeding section, the hydrogen content was found to also decrease with increase in temperature. This thus suggests that at higher deposition temperatures, more hydrogen was evolved from the films than at low temperatures leading to a decrease in the hydrogen content of the films and thus the optical band gap of the material. Moreover, the optical band gap can also be associated with the degree of disorder in the amorphous matrix. The lower band gap obtained for films on NFD-coated substrates at the same deposition temperature could suggest that the degree of disorder is less in the NFD coated films and that a longer range ordering is obtained for films deposited at higher temperatures. Thus more crystalline structures are obtained at higher deposition temperatures.

6.3.1.2 Hydrogen Content

Hydrogen incorporation into silicon films and the bonding configuration has a profound effect on the electronic structure and electrical properties of the films. These effects can be both beneficial and detrimental. The diffusion of atomic hydrogen in growing films can be beneficial in that the diffused hydrogen reacts with the silicon network in the subsurface. This terminates dangling bonds and also breaks and removes weak Si-Si bonds[53] and thus leads to improved electrical and optical properties of the material. At too high hydrogen concentration, silicon films show a high density of micro voids and thus exhibit poor electrical properties[341].

The hydrogen concentration in the a-Si films in atomic percentage was observed to decrease with increase in substrate temperature (figure 6-1b). This agrees well with results in the literature [53, 341]. It suggests that more atomic hydrogen is evolved from the film at higher substrate temperatures than at lower temperatures. Also

evident is the fact that Si films grown on NFD-coated substrates exhibited very low % atomic hydrogen compared with their amorphous counterparts and the hydrogen content was fairly unaffected by the substrate temperature. This suggests that the films on NFD-coated substrates have less micro voids and the lattice structure is mostly 4-fold coordinated hydrogen evolution from these films had more to do with the interaction between the thermal decomposition of nickel formate on the substrate and the silicon deposition process.

It was also observed that the optical band gap especially of the uncoated films decreased with decrease in hydrogen content as the temperature increased, suggesting a dependence of optical band gap on the incorporation of hydrogen in the films. Von Roedern et. al.[342], suggest that the reason for this is due to the removal of states from the top of the valence band as hydrogen is being incorporated in the film.

6.3.1.3 Photo- and Dark Conductivity

The variation of photo- and dark conductivity (figures 6-1c and 6-1d) for films grown on NFD-coated and uncoated p-Si substrates exhibited stark differences. For the uncoated substrate films, dark conductivity was in the range 10^{-8}-10^{-6} S cm^{-1} and generally increased with an increase in substrate temperature, while photoconductivity 10^{-5}-10^{-4} S cm^{-1}. For the films deposited on NFD-coated substrates, the dark conductivity and photoconductivity both range between 10^{-5}-10^{-3} and increase with increase in substrate temperature. It is observed that photosensitivity (figure 6-1e) which is the ratio of σ_{ph} to σ_d ranged between 4 and 2 orders of magnitude for films on uncoated substrates and 1-0 order for films grown on NFD-coated substrates. Usually, a high photosensitivity (σ_{ph} / σ_d) points to low recombination rate at the mid band gap and it has been shown that for a transition from amorphous to microcrystalline silicon, the photosensitivity boundary is around 10^2 [343]. Thus since all photosensitivity values of NFD-Coated films are of order10^1 and 10^0, this suggests that these films have a higher crystalline content than those grown on uncoated substrates. The increase in conductivity is also consistent with the hydrogen content and optical band gap results. As the temperature increases, more hydrogen is liberated from the film and the film also becomes more crystalline, thus the mobility gap or the separation between the conduction and valence bands becomes narrower. Charge carriers can thus easily cross

the gap from valence to conduction band. The higher conductivity observed for NFD-coated substrate Si films as opposed to uncoated films could also be attributed to embedded Ni particles in the grown silicon films.

6.3.1.4 Film Surface Roughness and surface grain size

Film surface roughness was studied on AFM topography micrographs for films grown on NFD-coated and uncoated substrates at various temperatures. Topography micrographs revealed that average root mean squared (RMS) roughness of surface of silicon films grown on uncoated substrates were < 1 nm and decreased slightly with increase in growth temperature while those for the NFD-coated substrates were much higher > 15 nm for 40 micron length and also decreased with increase in growth temperature as shown in table 6-2.

Table 6-2: Average roughness of silicon films deposited on NFD-coated and uncoated p-Si substrates at various temperatures

Growth Temperature	Average RMS Roughness of Si films / nm	
	Uncoated Substrate films	NFD-coated substrate Film
250	0.934	48.266
300	0.79	30.694
400	0.715	15.45

This high roughness was obtained because as it would be revealed, grains on the surface formed in clusters or conglomerates. These conglomerates were not also uniformly dispersed on the surface and they spiked to different heights. This was observed for the films on NFD-coated substrates. Figure 6-2 and 6-3, show the surface topography micrographs of the different film scan. It was possible to observe grains in different conglomerates on the NFD-coated substrate films when zoomed in as shown in figure 6-2 and in Appendix 3. However, this was not possible with the films on uncoated substrates. The grain sizes varied with growth temperature and at different locations on the surface. The procedure to estimate the surface grain sizes is also shown in Appendix 3. For the films grown at 250 °C, grain sizes (diameter) varied from 70 nm

to 130 nm, with the average size being 100 nm. The 130 nm was obtained for grains at the tips of conglomerates that grew to ~300 nm, while 70 nm sizes was obtained for grains deep down the walls of "voids" on the film. The voids or pits are also shown in Appendix 3. Grains in films grown at 300 °C were rectangular in shape. Their widths were ~70-90 nm and they grew to ~ 180 nm in length. Those grown at 400°C were spherical like those at 250 °C but had larger size, (~140 nm). The appearances of these grains reveal that films on NFD-coated substrates are more crystalline than their uncoated substrate counterparts.

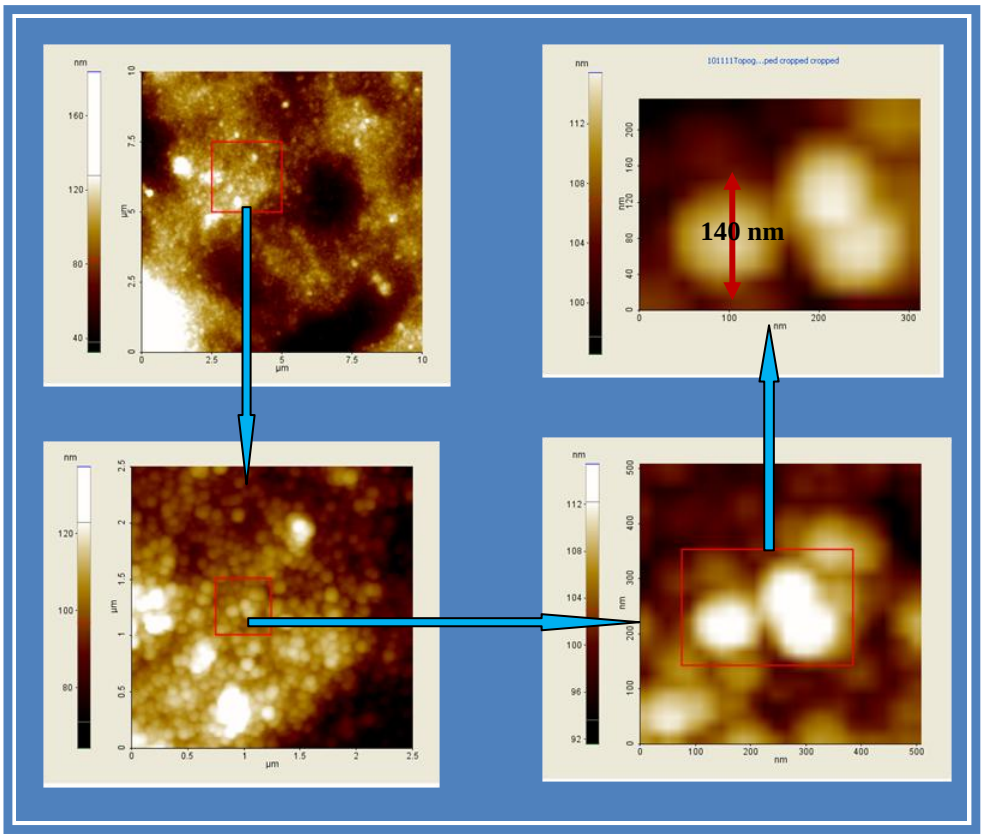


Figure 6-2: AFM micrographs of Silicon structures showing surface grains grown at 400 °C on NFD-coated substrates.

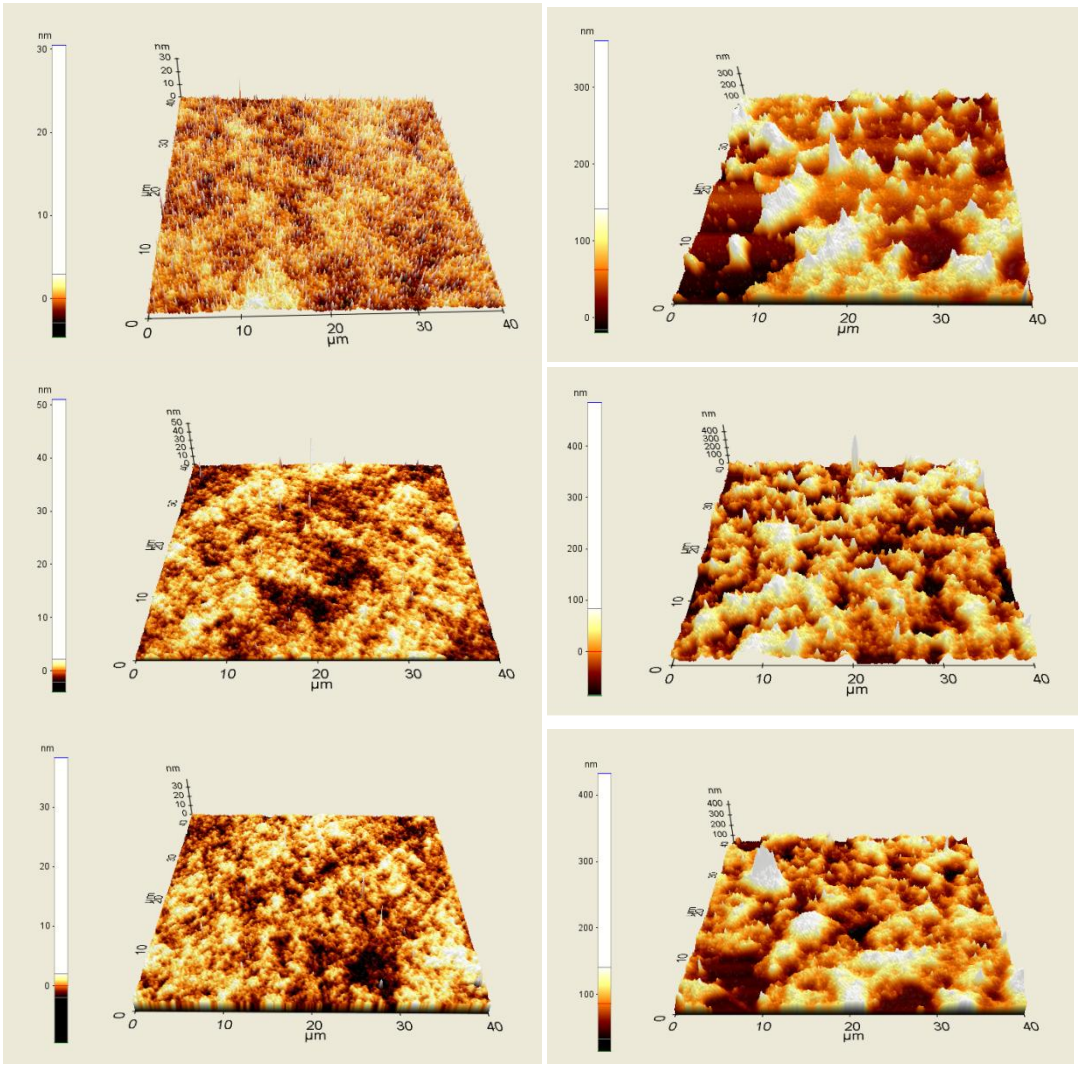


Figure 6-3: AFM 3-D topography micrographs showing films grown at different temperatures. The left column is for micrographs of films on uncoated p-Si substrates while the right column is for NFD-coated substrates. Rows 1-3 running from top to bottom are for films grown at 250, 300 and 400 °C respectively.

6.3.2 Effect of RF Power Variation

The RF power applied during each growth controls the rate at which the precursor gas SiH_4 dissociates and thus it is expected to affect the growth rate and the quality of the film. At low RF powers, the films are expected to have a denser texture than at high RF power. Film deposition was thus limited in the low RF range (5-25 W) so as to obtain better quality films even though the RF PECVD system could permit up

to 300 W of RF power. Figure 6-4 shows how the variation in RF power affected some film properties.

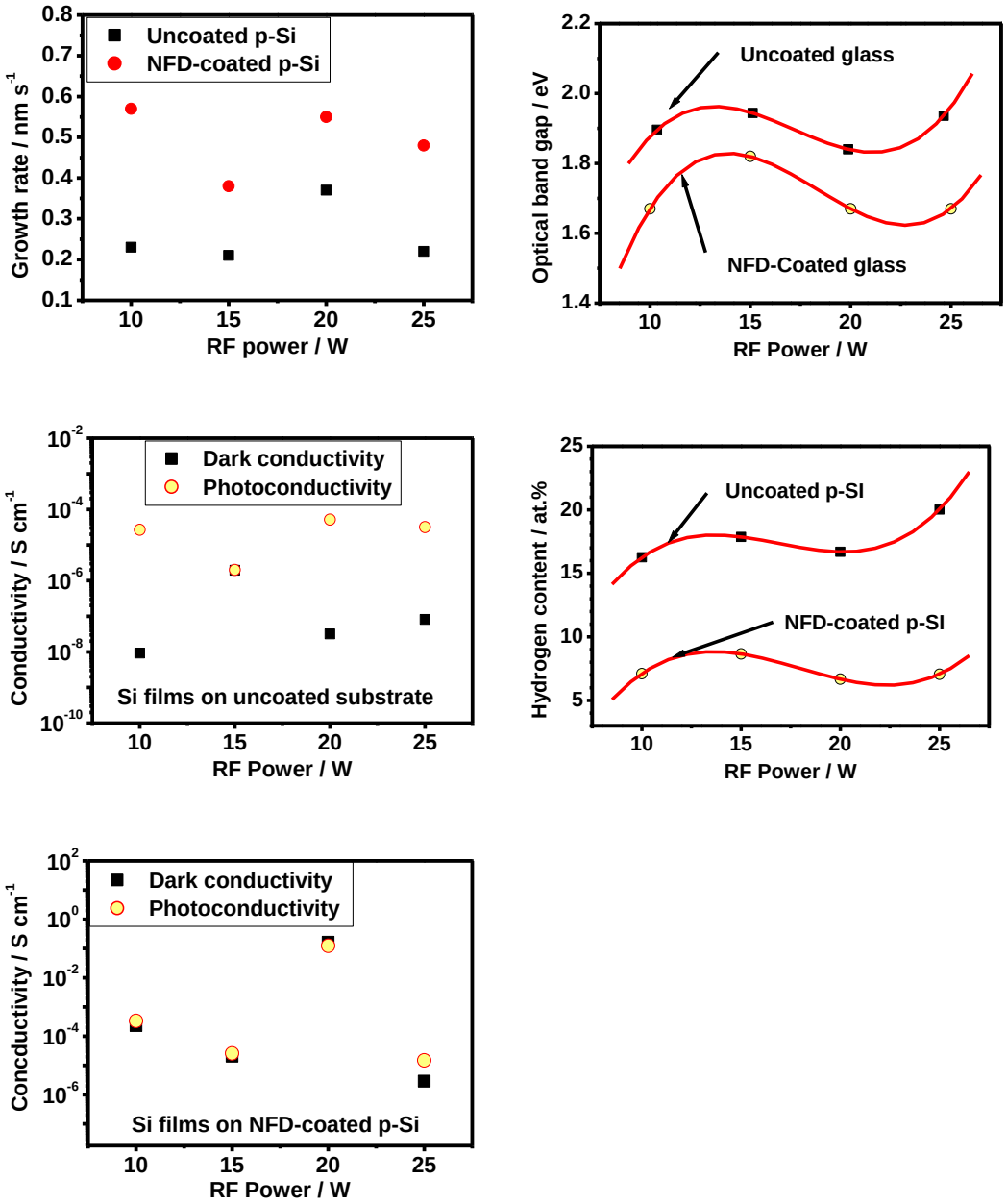


Figure 6-4: Graphs showing variation of film properties with RF power.

There was no significant effect of this variation in the growth rate as can be seen in figure 6-4. However, it was observed that the growth rate of films deposited on NFD-coated substrates was higher than those on uncoated substrates. Optical band gap

and hydrogen content varied in the same manner and was fairly unaffected by the variation of RF power in the range 10-25W. The identical variation between these two properties reveals that the electronic structure of the films grown is affected by their hydrogen content. The higher the hydrogen content, the higher the band gap. This was observed for both films grown on uncoated and NFD-coated substrates.

The conductivity of the films (both dark- and photoconductivity) was also relatively unaffected by the change in RF power within the range considered. The photosensitivity for films grown on uncoated substrates was between 10^4-10^2 while for films on uncoated substrates, dark- and photoconductivity were about equal. This again seems to suggest that the decomposition of the formate is a major contributor in determining the microstructure of the films.

6.3.3 Effects of Changes in Silane Flow Rate

The rate at which SiH_4 was delivered into the reaction chamber was varied between 10-70 sccm at a constant RF power of 5W, pressure of 200 mtorr and substrate temperature of 400 °C. The thickness of the films and thus the growth rate was determined by the deposition time. From figure 6-5, it can be seen that the growth rate for films on uncoated substrates increases slightly but for the NFD coated substrates, the growth rate was fairly constant. The growth rate was higher for films on NFD-coated substrates because the films on these substrates formed on the initially deposited NFD. The optical band gap, the dark and photoconductivity were also unaffected by the increase in SiH_4 flow rate. However, the hydrogen content of films grown on uncoated substrates was seen to initially decrease from ~ 12 at.% at 20 sccm to ~ 7 at.% at 35 sccm and remained unchanged thereafter. Meanwhile, for NFD-coated substrates, hydrogen content was observed to remain constant between 20-50 sccm at ~ 2.5 at. % but slipped slightly at 70 sccm.

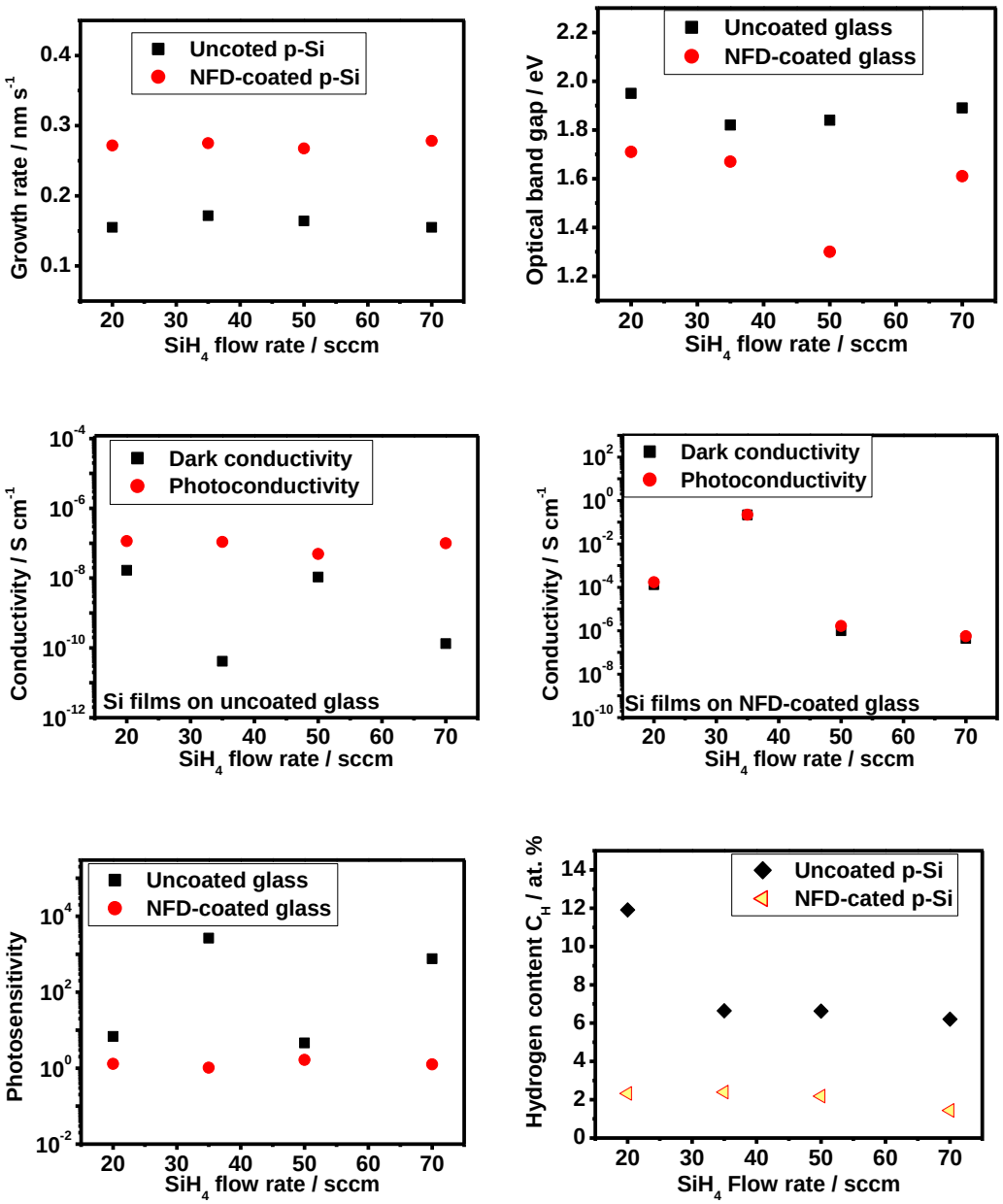


Figure 6-5: Variation of film properties with changes in silane flow rate.

6.4 Contamination

Even though only SiH_4 was used as the precursor gas for the deposition of films in the PECVD reactor, FTIR spectra revealed absorption peaks between 1000 - 1200 cm^{-1} vibration modes which correspond to those of O-Si-O. In previous studies concerning the vibration spectroscopy of nickel formate, the wave number band 1000-1400 cm^{-1} also contained some nickel formate vibration modes, particularly at 1070 –

1135 cm^{-1} for the HCO_2^-, CHO and CO[332]. Careful consideration was thus required to differentiate whether modes around the band 1000 – 1200 cm^{-1} could be attributed to oxygen contamination or the formate groups due to incomplete decomposition of NFD during the growth process. This was particularly so for films grown on NFD-coated substrates. The formate modes if present would show a strong absorption peak around 1360 and 1580 cm^{-1} for HCO_2^- for the symmetric and asymmetric bending modes respectively. However, as can be seen in figure 6-6, these modes were absent even for the devices grown at 250 °C which is below the complete decomposition temperature of nickel formate. In the previous chapter (Chapter 5, Figure 5-8b), it had been observed that after baking NFD-coated substrates at 250 and 300 °C, formate modes in the spectral range 1300-1800 cm^{-1} were still conspicuously present, except at 400 °C.

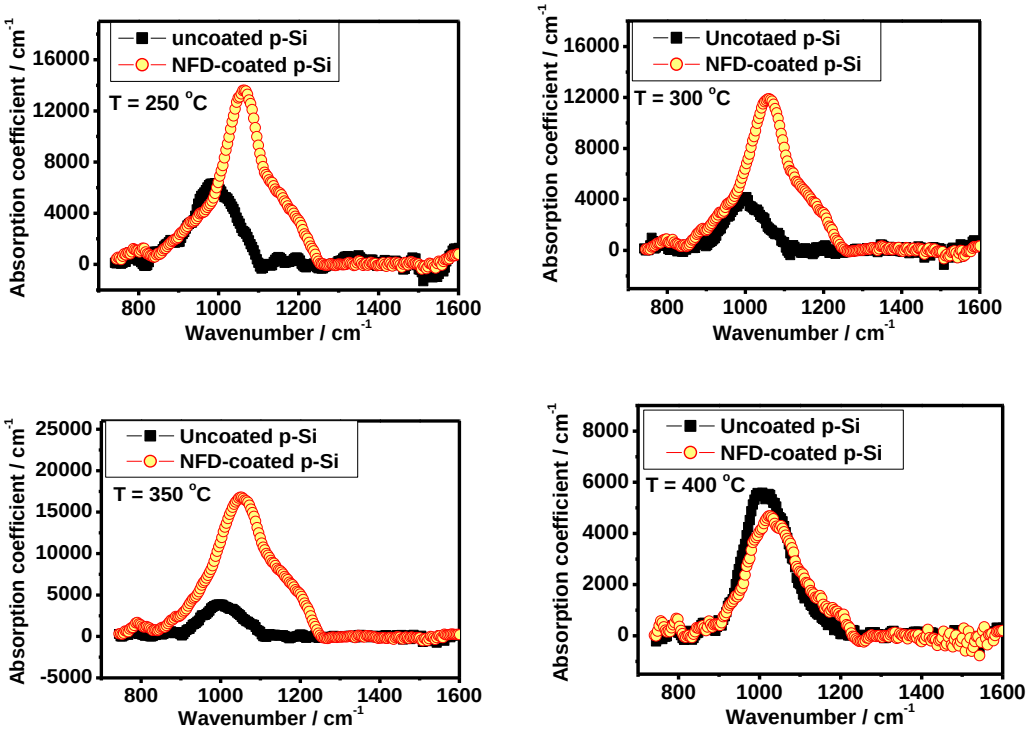


Figure 6-6: FTIR spectra illustrating the effect of film deposition temperature on the oxygen content of the film. Films were grown at a pressure of 200 mtorr, RF power of 5W and silane flow rate of 50 sccm.

It is clear from the graphs in figure 6-6 that no absorption peak was obtained at around the band 1300-1600 cm^{-1} meaning that the expected usually dominant symmetric

and asymmetric bending modes of HCO_2^- were absent. Thus as observed by Hamelmann et. al.,[344] and a host of others[345, 346], the absorption peak observed at the spectral range between 900-1200 cm^{-1} correspond to stretching vibration modes of O-Si-O and the weak absorption peak observed at ~ 800 cm^{-1} is the bending mode of SiO. It is also observed that the asymmetric stretching mode of the O-Si-O is slightly shifted to the right for the silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrates compared to their counterparts on uncoated substrates. The right broad shoulder also observed can be attributed to the asymmetric stretching mode of O-Si-O. This shift in the mode could actually be due to the formation of siloxane when silane reacts with the organometallic NFD. The absorption is also observed to be higher for films on NFD-coated substrates than for the uncoated substrates. Though cautiously attributing the observed effects here to oxygen contamination, there however is some resemblance between these graphs in figure 6-6 to the graph in figure 5-9 in chapter 5, meaning there is some reaction between silane and the partially decomposed formate that affect the composition of the film.

The concentration of the interstitial oxygen was estimated from $N=C_1\alpha$ in cm^{-3} where α is the absorption coefficient and $C_1= 3.03x10^{17}$ is the conversion factor of the absorption coefficient of oxygen in silicon at 300K [291]. The concentration was about equal for both types of films grown at 400 °C. (1.5-1.6) x 10^{21} cm^{-3} while for lower investigated temperatures, it was it ranged between (1.1-1.6) x 10^{21} for uncoated substrate films and (3.6-4.5) x 10^{21} for NFD-coated substrate films. The source of the oxygen in the films is not well known and such absorption peaks have been reported in literature [347-350]. Müllerová et al[349] have suggested that the oxygen could be introduced due to film exposure to air after growth, while Hiraki[351] has noted an increase in absorbance around oxygen characteristic peaks with exposure time within the first 20 hours of exposure and has suggested that the oxygen inclusion in the films is a diffusion limited reaction. Furthermore, Torres et al., [352] also observed that the presence of oxygen has a profound adverse effect on the electrical conductivity of the film and could be responsible for the n-type behaviour of the material. Given that the PECVD reactor was well evacuated of all air down to a pressure of ~5-10 mtorr, it gives this author grounds to think that this interstitial oxygen could be due to post deposition

contamination as a result of exposure of the films to air as well as due to the thermal decomposition of the formate for the NFD-coated films. This also suggests that the films are porous and we could actually be obtaining semi-insulating, unintentionally oxygen-doped Polycrystalline silicon films, resembling those produced by Clough et al[353].

Another possible contaminant in the films is excess Ni metallic particles. The possible indication of their presence could be evident in the conductivity of the Si films grown on the NFD-coated substrates as well as the leakage current in MIS devices containing these films. As observed, dark conductivity was observed to be within the range reported in literature and the leakage currents were 10^1-10^2 times higher than their counterparts containing a-Si. Nevertheless, these leakage currents remained less than 10 nA, low enough to permit C-V measurements to be performer as would be seen in Chapter 7. This increase in leakage current could suggest the presence of Ni particles in the film. Further investigations would be required to establish the presence or absence of these contaminants in the films.

6.5 Deposition of Silicon Nitride Dielectric

Silicon nitride films used in this work were deposited using the same RF-PECVD reactor as for the silicon films. As earlier mentioned, these were used as gate dielectric for memory device. The precursor gases were SiH_4 and NH_3 with nitrogen as carrier gas. The independent process parameters that could influence the quality of the dielectric film deposited were the RF power and the ratio of the flow rate of silane to ammonia R given by

$$R = R_{SiH_4} / R_{NH_3} \tag{6-2}$$

Apart from these parameters, the deposition pressure and the carrier gas (N_2) flow rate and the deposition temperature could also affect the quality of the films. However, these were kept constant at 350 mtorr, 100 sccm and 300 °C respectively following semi-optimized conditions in our reactor by Cross [354]. The only significant changes on these semi-optimized conditions were the gas flow rate ratio of SiH_4 to NH_3. This was basically changed by changing the silane flow rate from 5.2 - 20 sccm, leaving

the flow rate of ammonia constant at 40 sccm. The primary intention here was to reduce the amount of charge stored in the dielectric so as to easily tell whether charge is stored in dielectric or in the active silicon film layers sandwiched between the tunnelling layer and the control gate layer dielectric. This charge stored usually shows up in a capacitance-voltage graph as a hysteresis and the charge stored is directly proportional to the hysteresis width. Thus reducing the hysteresis width to an insignificant level was the intention of this piece of study. It is nonetheless worth mentioning that silicon nitride is a charge trap-rich dielectric which is often used in SONOS memory devices as the charge storage medium, and therefore obtaining a hysteresis-free C-V characteristics could be very difficult. The other properties of this dielectric considered were the growth rate, the index of refraction (IR) measured by ellipsometry and dielectric constant obtained from C-V measurements.

Both IR and growth rate were observed to increase with increase in silane to ammonia flow rate ratio R as shown in figure 6-7.

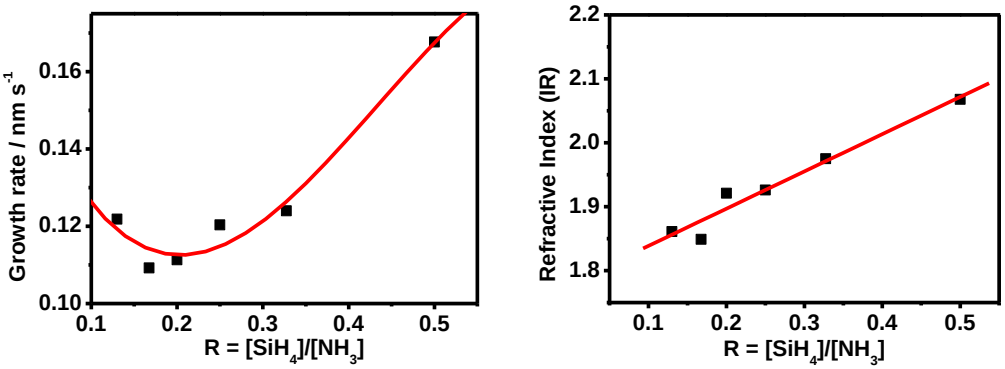


Figure 6-7: Variation in growth rate and index of refraction for silicon nitride films with changes in the ratio R of silane flow rate to ammonia flow rate. Films were grown at a temperature of 300 °C, RF power of 50W, nitrogen flow of 100 sccm and ammonia flow of 40 sccm while silane flow was changed to change R.

IR varied between 1.83 - 2.05 as R increased from 0.1 to 0.5. This agrees well with results obtained by Parsons et al[355]. The FTIR spectra of films (figure 6-8) also revealed that higher absorption N-H peaks at 1150 and 3350 cm^{-1} were obtained at lower R (lower silane flow rate) than at higher R. This means films grown at lower R were nitrogen-richer than at higher R. On the contrary, Si-H peak at ~ 2200 cm^{-1} decreased with decrease in R. Thus films with higher R are silicon-richer than their

counterparts grown with low silane flow rates or low R. It has been suggested that nitrogen-rich films can improve the electrical properties of silicon nitride films[355]. Much of it however can also increase the number of charge traps, and thus final growth conditions were such as to strike a good balance between good electrical properties and less charge traps.

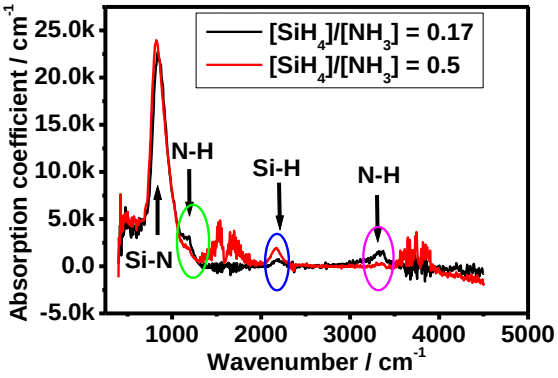


Figure 6-8: FTIR spectra to show the effects on absorption peak heights of the N-H and Si-H vibration modes for different R values.

In order to evaluate the dielectric quality of the films, MIS devices were produced by thermally evaporating Al top electrodes on silicon nitride films grown on p-Si Al-back-contact substrates. The C-V characteristics were obtained with the Hp4192A LCR Bridge impedance analyzer by sweeping voltages from positive to negative and back to positive. It was observed that larger hystereses were obtained from silicon films with higher R values. Figure 6-9, shows films grown at R = 0.275 and (a) and R = 0.165 (b).

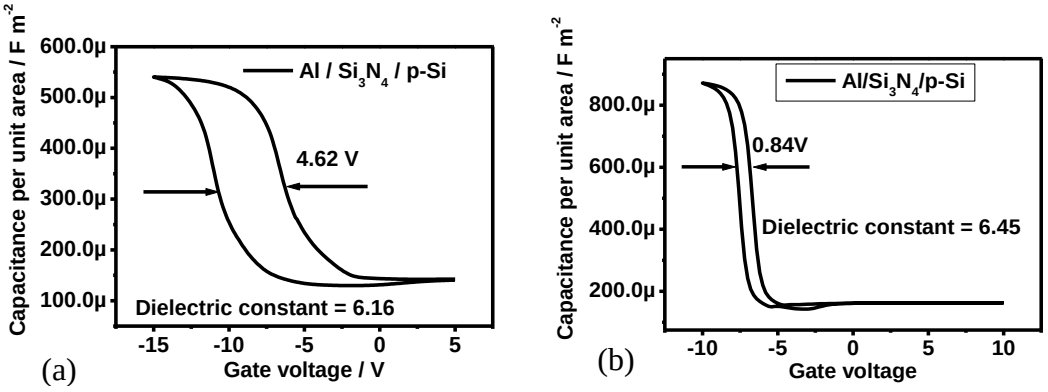


Figure 6-9: C-V curves of Si_3N_4 MIS for films grown at (a) high silane to ammonia flow ratio of 0.275 and (b)low silane to ammonia flow ratio of 0.165

These conditions were further improved to reduce the hysteresis width and increase the dielectric constant. This was done by varying the RF power from 50W to 20W in the condition of low R (0.165) above. The effect this had on the C-V curves is that the hysteresis widths were slightly reduced to 0.63V while the dielectric constant improved significantly to 7.6. Figure 6-10 shows the C-V characteristics and absorption spectra of the deposition conditions at reduced RF power. This condition of deposition was thus chosen as the best within the limit of experimental error for use in memory device fabrication.

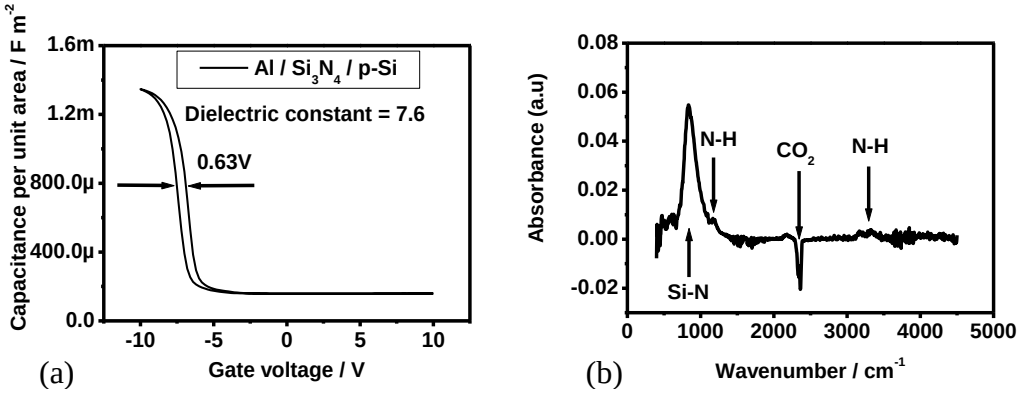


Figure 6-10: Graphs showing (a) C-V characteristics and (b) FTIR spectra of silicon nitride films deposited at T = 300 °C, RF power = 20W, SiH_4 flow = 6.6 sccm, NH_3 flow = 40 sccm, N_2 flow = 100 sccm and pressure of 350 mtorr.

6.6 Summary of Chapter 6

In this chapter, the procedure leading to the choice of deposition conditions of both optimized silicon and silicon nitride films have been discussed. It has been shown that silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrates show very distinct characteristics from those grown on uncoated substrates at 250 - 400 °C. The characteristics of the NFD-coated substrate films resembles more those of poly- or microcrystalline silicon based on their optical band gaps, hydrogen content and electrical conductivity. The best films were grown under the conditions which are herein referred to as optimized conditions shown in table 6-3. Furthermore, silicon nitride films which were used in memory applications of these silicon films were also optimized and the best growth conditions are those that resulted to the highest dielectric constant and least hysteresis width. The conditions are also given in table 6-3.

Table 6-3: Optimized growth conditions of silicon films and silicon nitride films using the RF-PECVD reactor.

Parameter	Value for Si Films	Value for Silicon nitride film
NFD thickness / nm	(140 -150)*	NA
Temperature / °C	400	300
Pressure / mtorr	200	350
RF Power / W	5	20
Silane Flow / sccm	50	6.6
Ammonia Flow / sccm,	NA	40
Nitrogen Flow / sccm	NA	100
Optical band gap / eV	1.3*, 1.78†	
Dark Conductivity / S cm^{-1}	~10^{-8}†, ~10^{-5}*	
Hydrogen content / at.%	~7†, ~3*	
Dielectric constant		7.6

* NFD-coated substrates
† Uncoated substrate

Chapter 7. Memory Behaviour of NFD-assisted Grown Silicon Structures

7.1 Introduction

It has been shown in the previous chapter that the silicon structures grown through the use of NFD coating on the substrates as a source of seeding material and those grown on bare substrates following conventional PECVD methods exhibit distinct properties. Some of the results suggest that the structures grown by the novel NFD-assisted, low thermal budget method are crystalline in nature and their counterparts on bare substrates are amorphous. Whilst some of these results are encouraging, it is not enough to assume that this material would be suitable for use as a charge storage medium in memory devices, particularly in 3-D memory where memory layers are stacked vertically to increase density.

One of the objectives of this research was to investigate the feasibility of using this material as a storage medium of information in flash memory. In this chapter therefore, the investigation of the performance of this material as a charge storage medium is described. Charge storage and memory effects were investigated by incorporating the material in the two-terminal devices metal-insulator-semiconductor (MIS) and metal-insulator-metal (MIM), since they mimic the flash memory cell. This chapter thus aims at providing the details of the fabrication of the MIS and MIM devices and the characterization thereafter. Device fabrication will include the deposition of different insulating materials and the thermal evaporation of metal gates. Meanwhile, the characterization will mainly be electrical which will include I-V and C-V measurements as well as capacitance variation with time. All the NFD coatings used for this investigation are produced under identical optimum conditions stated previously in chapter 5.

7.2 Fabrication of MIS Devices

All MIS devices were fabricated on boron-doped (p-type) <100> silicon wafers of resistivity 1-20 Ω-cm with aluminium ohmic back contacts. The substrates were cleaned as described in Appendices 1 prior to the coating of NFD as described in

chapter 5. In order to ensure equal thickness of NFD on all devices studied at different temperatures of PECVD deposition of silicon films, large pieces of the wafer were dip-coated and cut into suitable sizes, e.g. 1.5 x 4 cm, such that half part of a piece was coated and part uncoated. This was to ensure that different film types will be deposited on the same wafer under the same deposition conditions. After coating, the substrates were loaded into the PECVD reactor that had been cleaned following the cleaning procedure described in Appendix 1, for film depositions. All films were deposited following the procedures in chapter 6. The set values of the parameters were 200 mtorr pressure, 50 sccm silane flow, 5W RF power and the deposition times were adjusted so as to obtain film thickness of ~ 40 or 100 nm at different deposition temperatures of 250, 300 and 400 °C.

7.2.1 Deposition of Gate Insulator

The deposition of silicon films was usually proceeded by the deposition of an insulating dielectric layer. In some cases however, especially with the MIM devices, the deposition of a dielectric (tunnel dielectric) preceded the deposition of the silicon film followed by another dielectric layer (control dielectric).

Different dielectrics were investigated for possible use as gate insulators. Since the major objective was to produce a memory device with all processing temperatures ≤ 400 °C, it was necessary to carefully choose materials which could be obtained at high quality at ≤ 400°C. The usual SiO_2 was ruled out because PECVD grown SiO_2 is usually not of high quality and added to safety concerns in mixing SiH_4 and O_2. Those insulators investigated were zirconium dioxide[356], gadolinium dioxide, silicon nitride and organic composite insulators polyvinyl acetate (PVAc) and polystyrene (PS)[357].

The choice of these higher dielectrics was due to the fact that as the thickness of the SiO_2 gate dielectric decreases, high leakage current and reduced drive current becomes fundamental limitations to further scaling of memory devices. Using thicker dielectric films with higher permittivity than SiO_2 could therefore minimize these problems. Silicon nitride mostly used in this work has the advantage that it is highly resistant to impurity diffusion and oxidation[358]. ZrO_2 was investigated for use but because the films were grown elsewhere and due to time constraints, the films were not

included in the device. Likewise gadolinium oxide was also tested but was not implemented for similar reasons. Thus only silicon nitride and the organic composite insulator results will be presented here.

7.2.1.1 Polystyrene and Polyvinyl Acetate

Polystyrene (PS)[359] and polyvinyl acetate (PVAc)[360] have been investigated and found to be good dielectrics for organic electronic devices. A combination of the two organic dielectrics have been used in organic memory devices by Paul et al.,[360] and found to produce good results. Furthermore, Kolliopoulou et al.,[361] have also demonstrated a combination of organic material and silicon in memory devices. These organic materials offer the advantage of low costs, low temperature and ease of fabrication (spin-coating).

40 mg ml^{-1} of PS and 30 mg ml^{-1} PVAc were prepared separately by dissolving the organic polymers in dichlorobenzene and methanol solvents respectively and ultrasonicating in an ultrasonic bath for at least 5 hours until they were completely dissolved. These were then spin-coated onto the silicon films, first PS then PVAc. The PS was spin-coated at 4000 rpm and PVAc at 2000 rpm to obtain respective film thicknesses of 100 nm and 50 nm. The substrates were then left to dry in air and were ready for the next processing step.

7.2.1.2 Silicon Nitride

Silicon nitride was deposited in the PECVD reactor using the precursor gases silane, nitrogen and ammonia. The films were deposited at 300 °C chamber temperature, 350 mtorr pressure, 20 W RF power and silane, ammonia and nitrogen flow rates of 6.7, 40 and 100 sccm respectively as describe in the previous chapter. Films were obtained at low growth rate of 5.18 nm min^{-1}. It should be noted that in most cases for the final devices analysed, nitride films control insulators were deposited on the silicon films without breaking vacuum.

7.2.2 Evaporation of Gate Electrodes

Soon as the substrates were removed from the PECVD reactor chamber, they were loaded into a thermal evaporator Edwards 303. Shadow masks with holes were

used to produce circular electrodes on the films. The substrates were placed on these masks at appropriate positions to define the dimensions of the electrodes and placed on the ceiling of the thermal evaporator. Tungsten coils or boats were used into which clean aluminium cut wire pieces or gold pieces were place. The system was evacuated to a pressure of at least 3.2 X 10^{-6} Pa. before commencing the evaporation process. The thickness of the evaporated film was monitored by a sensor connected in the system. The process was terminated when the evaporated Al thickness reached ~ 100 nm. The final devices obtained were as shown in figures 7-1 and 7-2 below.

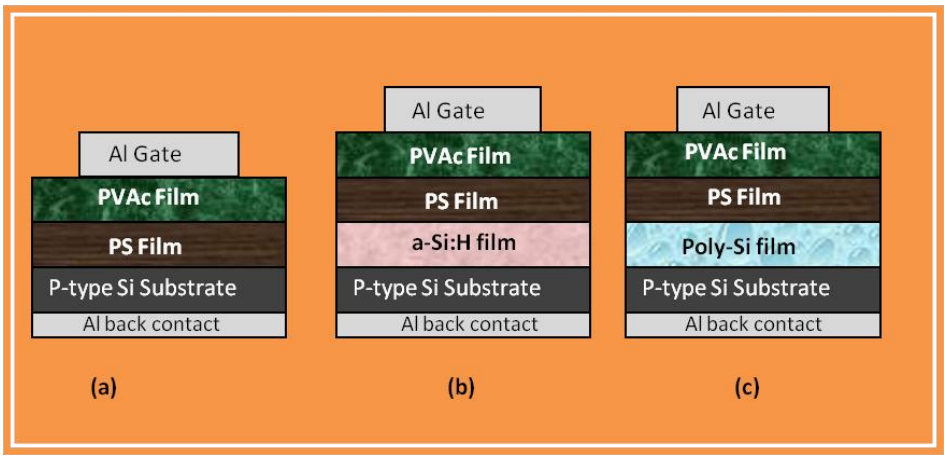


Figure 7-1: MIS devices (a) containing only PS + PVAc, (b) incorporating a-Si:H and (c) incorporating Polycrystalline silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrate.

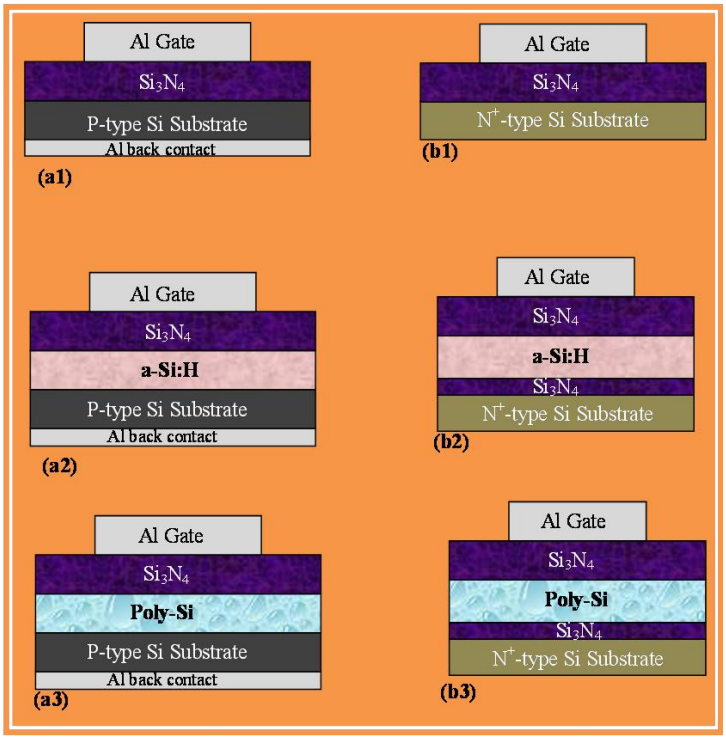


Figure 7-2: Schematic diagrams of (a1-a3) MIS and (b1-b3) MIM devices.

In figure 7-2, the devices a1 and b1 only contain silicon nitride films while a2 and b2 incorporate a-Si:H films and a3 and b3 incorporate Si films grown on NFD-coated substrates. In b2 and b3, the Si films are sandwiched between the thin (8-12 nm) and thick (~45 nm) Si_3N_4 dielectric layers. In figure 7-2b, the MIM are so called because the N- (phosphorus doped) type silicon substrate is highly conducting and thus exhibit metallic electrical characteristics. Because of this, they did not require the Al back contacts as was the case with p-type Si substrates.

Prior to all electrical measurements, silver conducting paint was used to attach a silver foil to the back of the substrates onto which the bottom contact with the probe was made. All electrical measurements were carried out in inside a light-tight box with electromagnetic shielding to minimize the effect of electromagnetic interaction with the material during measurements.

7.3 Charge storage in MIS Devices

Charge storage was investigated on MIS devices containing silicon films with different dielectric materials **PS+PVAc** and Si_3N_4. This was done by measuring the C-V

characteristics of the respective MIS devices. Figures 7-3a and 7-3b show the C-V characteristics of the **Al/PVAc+PS/p-Si** and **Al/PVAc+PS/a-Si/p-Si** MIS devices respectively. No hysteresis was observed with the **Al/PVAc+PS/p-Si** device, and only an insignificant hysteresis was observed for the **Al/PVAc+PS/a-Si/p-Si** device. Conversely, in figure 7-4a, 7-4b and 7-4c, the **Al/PVAc+PS/Poly-Si/p-Si** devices grown at 250, 300 and 400 °C respectively exhibited large hysteresis. The direction of the hysteresis was observed to be counter clockwise as the voltages were ramped from positive to negative and back to positive at a frequency of 1 MHz and 0.1 V/s and 0.1s time delay. Furthermore, it was observed that the width of the hysteresis increased with increase in the ramp voltage limit. The hysteresis width was calculated from the difference in flat band voltage shift between the forward (positive to negative) and reverse (negative to positive) sweep. The flat band voltage was calculated by taking the second derivative of the curve of $1/C^2$ against the gate voltage. This results in a function with a peak corresponding to the flat band voltage of the capacitor under test[291]. This window was found to increase approximately linearly with respect to the sweep voltage range. This variation is shown in figure 7-4d. For the **Al/PVAc+PS/Poly-Si/p-Si** device, the hysteresis window was calculated to be ~ 4.2V for the +10V/-10V sweep range.

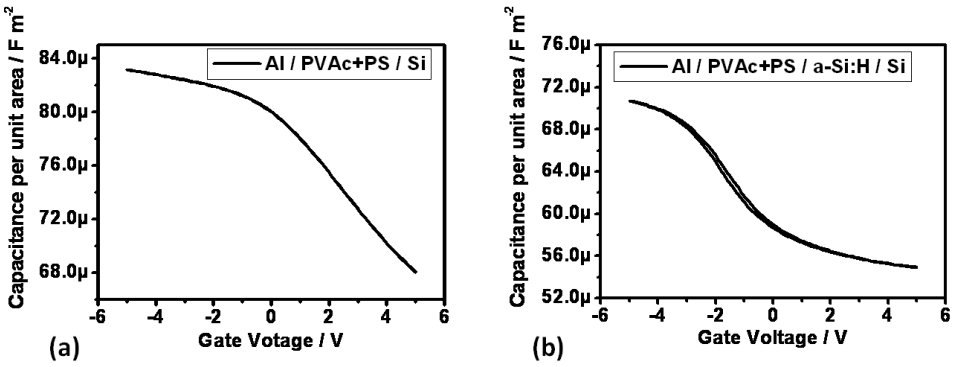


Figure 7-3: C-V characteristics of metal-insulator-semiconductor reference devices (a) containing only the insulator PVAc+PS and (b) containing a-Si. No hysteresis is observed in both.

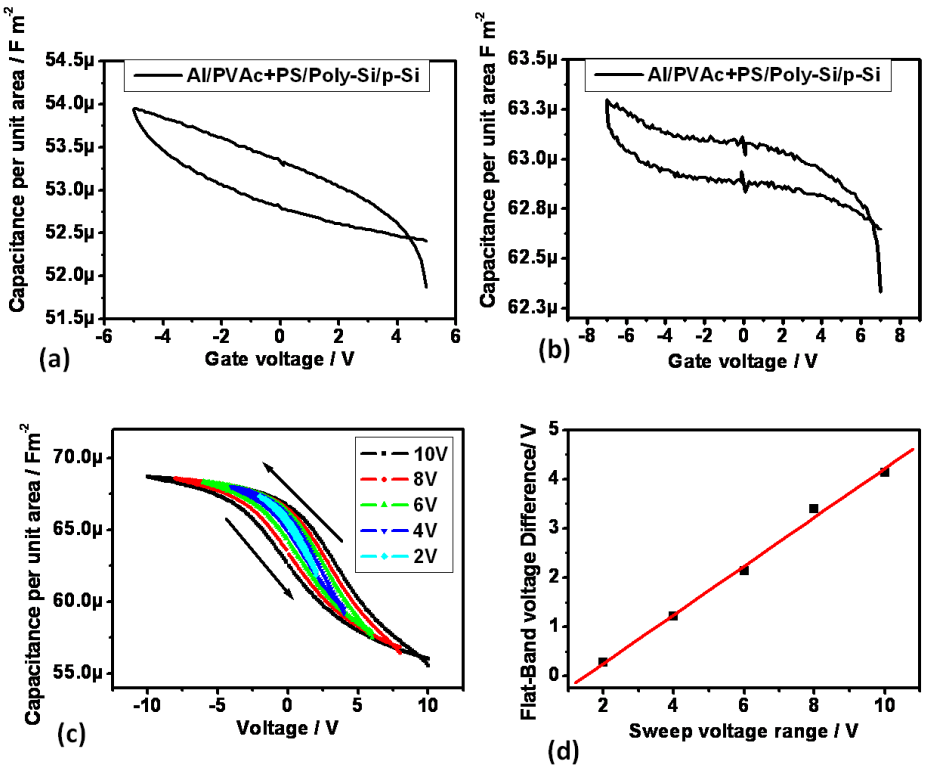


Figure 7-4: C-V characteristics of devices containing silicon films grown on NFD-coated silicon substrates at (a) 250 °C (b) 300 °C and (c) 400 °C. Figure (4d) shows the variation in the hysteresis width with sweep voltage range.

Further to the C-V curves in figures 7-3 and 7-4, it is observed that the C-V curve for the device **Al/PVAc+PS/p-Si** exhibits a small (0.6V) positive flat band voltage shift (figure 7-3a) which is indicative of the presence a negative charge trapped at the dielectric/substrate interface. With the addition of the a-Si film, the C-V is shifted to -2.02V suggesting that a positive charge is trapped. This isn't the case with the Polycrystalline silicon film (grown on NFD-coated substrate) which rather shows a positive flat band voltage shift, suggesting negative charge trap. It is also observed that C-V curves containing this composite dielectric exhibit a very gentle slope in the depletion region. This implies the switching between the low and high capacitance states is slow.

The presence of a hysteresis in C-V characteristics of MIS devices typically depicts charge storage, ion drift or polarization of the insulator. The absence or insignificant presence of a hysteresis in the reference samples **Al/PVAc+PS/p-Si**, i.e.

those containing only the insulator suggests that no charge is stored in them. Similar observations have been made with different insulators [362-365]. Furthermore, with the incorporation of a-Si in the devices **Al/PVAc+PS/a-Si/p-Si** no hysteresis was observed which further suggests that charge was not stored in the a-Si films except at the interfaces as indicated by the shift in flat band voltage. The hysteresis in the device with the Polycrystalline silicon film is thus an indication of charge storage in these films. The anticlockwise hysteresis suggests that electrons are injected from the p-Si substrate into the Polycrystalline silicon film when a negative bias is applied on the Al electrode and ejected when a positive bias is applied on the Al electrode. Films containing the Polycrystalline silicon films grown on the NFD-coated substrates at 250, 300 and 400 °C all showed charge storage. The amount of charge store in these films directly relates to the difference in flat-band voltage shift between the forward and reverse ramps ($\Delta V_{FB} = \left| V_{FB}^{+} - V_{FB}^{-} \right|$) and can be estimated by

$$Q = C\Delta V_{FB} \tag{7-1}$$

where C is the capacitance at accumulation.

Given that the gate insulator PVAc + PS is organic and known to contain lots of defects, it was necessary to dispel doubts that these hysteresis obtained with incorporation of polycrystalline silicon films in the MIS devices were actually due to charge storage in the polycrystalline silicon films and not due to insulating material defects. Optimized Si_3N_4 replaced the organic dielectric in the MIS devices and similar observations as with the organic were noted. These also revealed insignificant hysteresis with the reference devices and large hysteresis with those containing the Polycrystalline silicon films. The graphs are shown in figures 7-5 and 7-6 respectively. The tiny hysteresis in the reference samples in figure 7-5a can be attributed to charge traps in the silicon nitride. The C-V curves are shifted to the left, implying that there is a positive interface charge at the p-Si/nitride interface. This means a higher negative voltage will need to be applied on the Al top gate to change from inversion to accumulation. The C-V curves also show a more abrupt change from inversion to accumulation meaning a higher switching speed than the organic dielectric counterparts. The C-V curves are also

more shifted to the left of 0V showing that a positive charge is trapped at the interfaces between the nitride and the p-Si substrate.

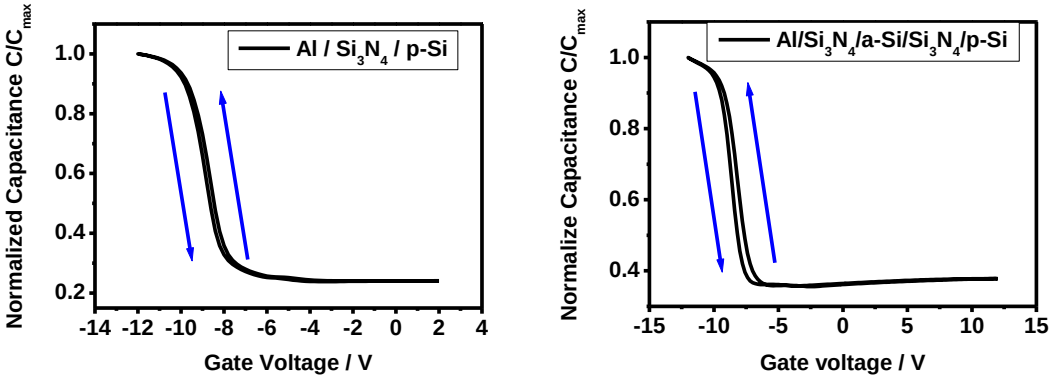


Figure 7-5: Normalized C-V curves of MIS devices with (a) ~50nm silicon nitride only, (b) silicon nitride and a-Si. The thicknesses (in nm) of films in the device in (b) were Al/50/100/15/p-Si, for the configuration Al/Si3N4/a-Si/Si3N4/p-Si. The small hysteresis can be attributed to charge traps in the nitride.

The Polycrystalline silicon-containing devices also exhibited hystereses whose sizes increased with increase in sweep voltage range as shown in figure 7-6a. As aforementioned, the hysteresis width directly relates to the amount of charge stored in the poly-film. Assuming all the charge was stored in the polycrystalline silicon film and none in the dielectric (because of insignificant hysteresis as observed in figure 7-5a), it was possible to estimate the different electron densities (number of trapped electrons per unit area) for the different voltage sweep ranges using the simple relation

$$n = \frac{C\Delta V_{FB}}{1.6x10^{-19}} \qquad (7\text{-}2)$$

c is the capacitance per unit area at accumulation which from figure 7-6a below is 110 nF cm^{-2}, 1.6 x 10^{-19}C is the magnitude of electron charge. Table 7-1 shows the calculated electron density for a MIS device containing silicon film grown on NFD-coated p-Si substrate. The configuration of the device is **Al/Si$_3$N$_4$/Poly-Si/Si$_3$N$_4$/p-Si**. The thickness of the NFD-Polycrystalline silicon film is ~100 nm and the top and bottom nitride layers are 50 nm and 15 nm respectively. The C-V hysteresis were

anticlockwise and as mentioned above, this means charge injection from the p-Si bottom gate.

Table 7-1: The hysteresis width and charge density for various sweep voltage ranges.

Voltage Sweep range / V	$\Delta V_{FB} = (V_{FB}^{+} - V_{FB}^{-})$ /volts	Electron density / cm^{-2}
±4	0.75	$5.16 * 10^{11}$
±6	1.6	$1.10 * 10^{12}$
±8	2.1	$1.44 * 10^{12}$
±10	3.4	$2.34 * 10^{12}$

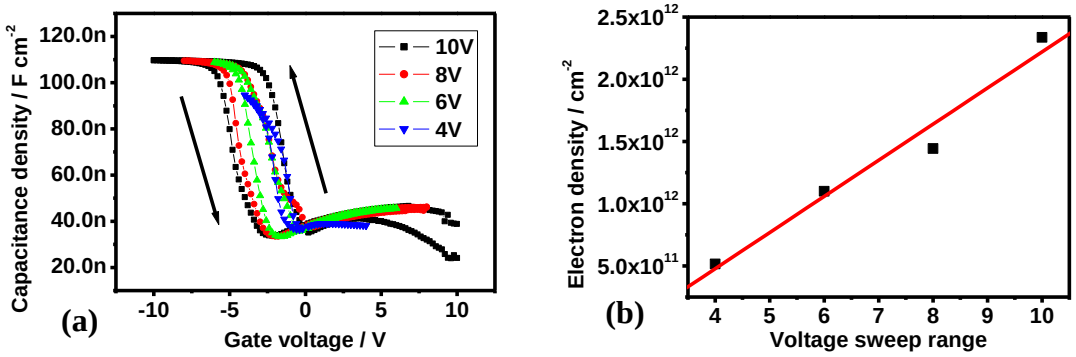


Figure 7-6: C-V curves of MIS devices with (a) silicon nitride + Polycrystalline silicon at various sweep voltage ranges. 5b shows the charge density variation with sweep voltage range. The Polycrystalline silicon thickness in the device is ~ 100 nm and the top and bottom nitride layers are ~50 and 15 nm respectively

The increase in charge density with sweep voltage range shows that more charge is injected into the floating gate NFD-grown Polycrystalline silicon as electrons acquire more energy due to the increase in voltage. For the ±10V sweep range, the electron density as calculated using equation (7-2) was ~ 2.34 x 10^{12} cm^{-2}. It was also observed that the switching between the low and high capacitance states was higher for devices with nitride dielectric than with the organic composite dielectric encountered before. This is evident from the slopes of the transition regions from inversion to accumulation in the graphs in figures 7-5 and 7-6a above.

7.4 Memory Characteristics

Memory behaviour of 250, 300 and 400 °C Polycrystalline silicon grown films were investigated through leakage current-voltage (I-V) and capacitance-voltage (C-V) measurements using the two terminal device containing stacked layers of silicon nitride gate material and silicon films grown with the aid of seeding material from NFD. The stack form a memory capacitor with a thin Si_3N_4 film of ~8-12 nm as a tunnel layer on an n^+-Si substrate, a Polycrystalline silicon film of thickness ~45-50 nm and another protective Si_3N_4 insulating layer of 25-30 nm. The device fabrication was completed by evaporating Al onto the nitride top layer using a shadow mask as describe above. No further heat-treatment process was performed after this stage.

7.4.1 Leakage Current

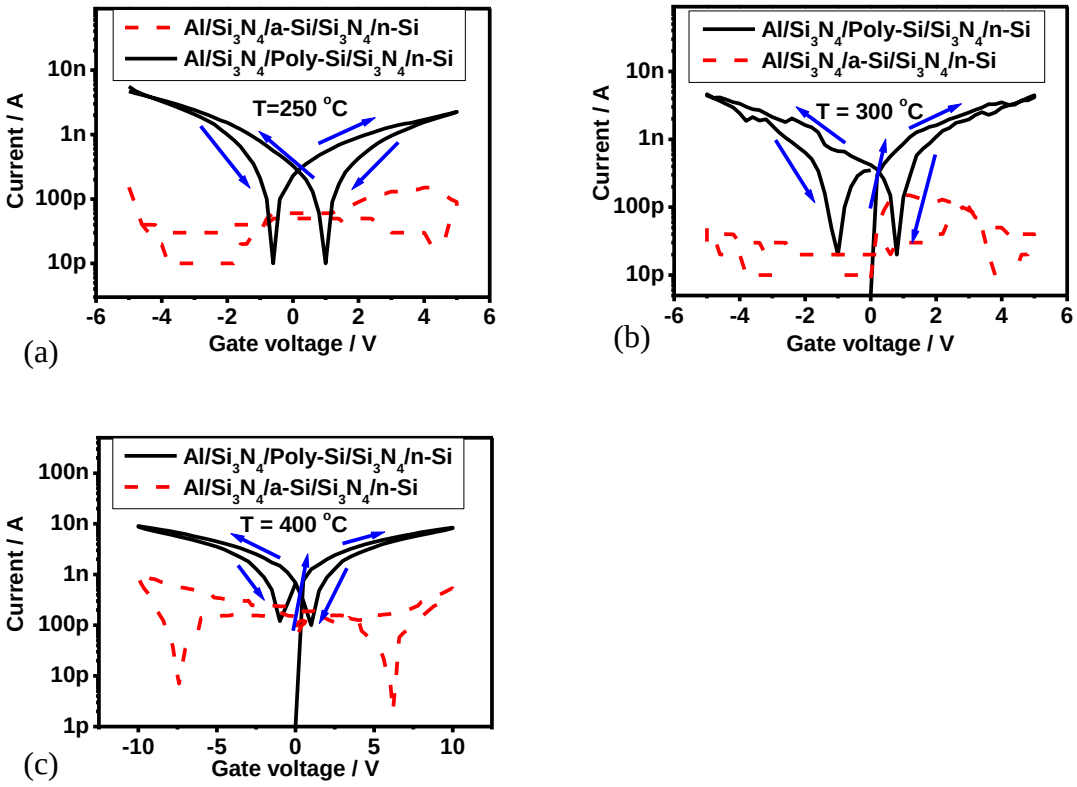


Figure 7-7:I-V curves of devices with silicon films grown on uncoated (broken red lines) and on NFD-coated substrates (solid black lines) at (a) 250, (b) 300 and (c) 400 °C.

The leakage currents for devices with films grown at different temperatures are shown in figure 7-7. All 3 graphs indicate that there is a significant increase in current for devices containing polycrystalline silicon films compared to those a-Si films. Furthermore, a more regular and consistent hysteresis is obtained with the Polycrystalline silicon devices compared to the noisy curves of the a-Si devices. The lower current in a-Si device was expected as the material is more insulating and acts as a dielectric. A hysteresis in an I-V curve typically signifies charge storage in an insulator. The absence of a significant hysteresis for the devices even containing a-Si films was evidence that no significant amount of charge was stored in the a-Si film as well as in the Si_3N_4 insulator. The hysteresis observed in the device containing polycrystalline silicon film can thus be attributed to charge storage in the polycrystalline silicon film. The clockwise nature of the hysteresis signifies that electrons are injected into the polycrystalline silicon films from the substrates for positive gate biases by tunnelling through the thin Si_3N_4 layer into the film, and extracted for negative gate biases.

7.4.2 Memory Window

The memory window can be compared with the hysteresis of the C-V curves of a capacitive device since the presence of a hysteresis signifies charge storage in either the insulator or active layer of the capacitive device. The devices containing Polycrystalline silicon films exhibited a very significant hysteresis as voltages were ramped from positive to negative and back to positive as shown in figure 7-8 below. Conversely, no significant hysteresis was observed with the a-Si devices. As mentioned above, the hysteresis obtained with memory devices on n-type Si substrates increased with ramp voltage limit as similarly observed with the p-type Si substrate devices thus signifying a larger memory window and thus larger charge stored. It was also observed that the hysteresis and thus memory window was larger for devices grown at 400 °C than at 300 °C and that at 250 °C was even less pronounced. This suggests that growth temperature of the material had a profound effect on the material quality and that the films were more poly-crystalline at higher temperature. This presence of a hysteresis confirmed results from leakage current-voltage (I-V) curves obtained prior to performing the C-V measurements. The hysteresis was also clockwise as similarly

observed in the I-V curves meaning electrons injection from the substrate into the polycrystalline silicon films (or holes extraction from the films to the substrate) when the top-gate is positively biased. The magnitude of the memory window was estimated from the flat-band voltage difference ΔV_{FB} of the C-V curves for the forward and reverse voltage ramps. For the devices containing the polycrystalline silicon grown at 400 °C, the memory window was estimated to be ~3.0V for the +8V/-8V ramp and ~5.0V for +12V/-12V ramp as opposed to ~2.6V for +8V/-8V ramp for the 300 °C grown Polycrystalline silicon-containing device.

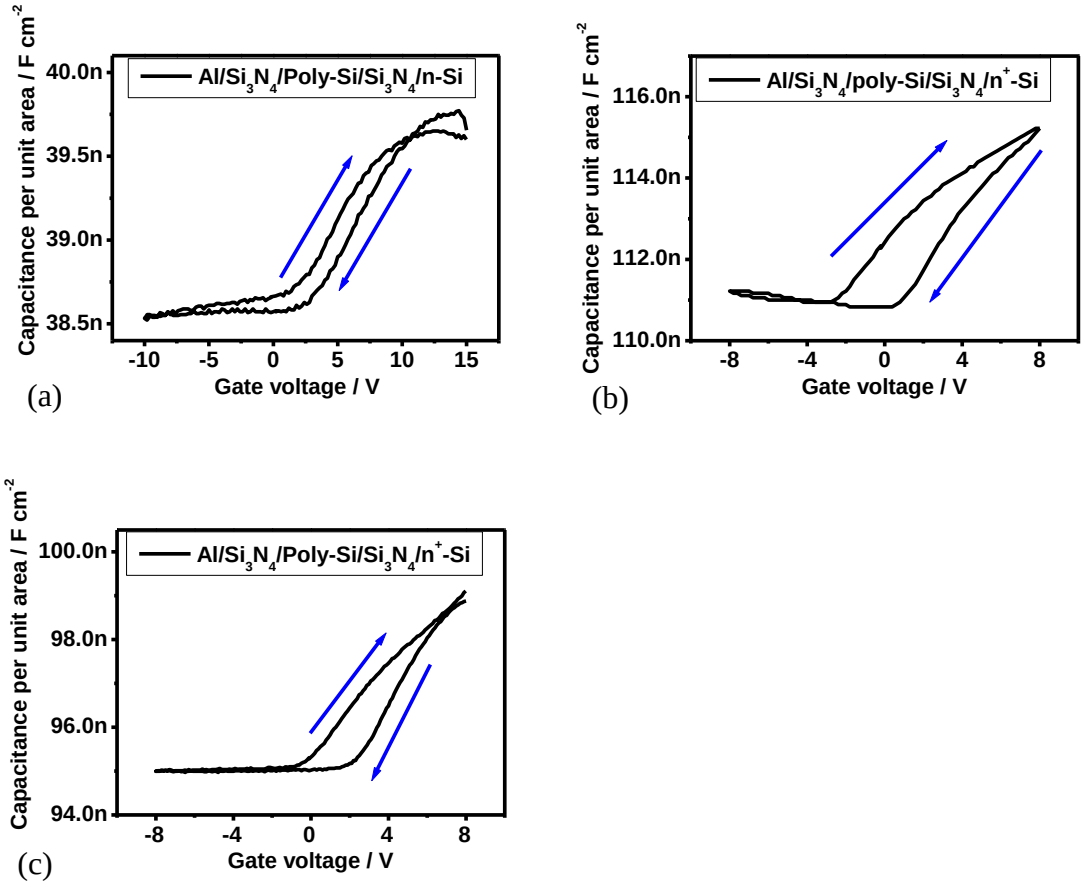


Figure 7-8: Capacitance-voltage characteristic of MIM devices containing Si films grown on NFD-coated substrates at (a) 250 °C, (b) 300 °C and (c) 400 °C.

7.4.3 Programme/Erase, Retention and Endurance

The main features of a memory device are the ability for it to switch between two distinct logic levels; “0” and “1” or “on” and “off” or charged and uncharged state,

and for it to be able to maintain the stored charge either when powered or even when power is turned off. The memory is said to be non-volatile when it is capable of maintaining the stored charge for a period of time without being powered.

In order to elucidate the memory programming behaviour of the MIM capacitive memory device, use was made of different voltage pulses for write, erase and read. Figure 7-9 shows how the device behaviour followed the applied pulses for the MIM device containing silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrate. A write pulse of +8V was applied to the device. This was followed by a read voltage pulse of +1V and then a -8V erase pulse before another +1V read pulse. It was observed that the Polycrystalline silicon device could be switched from the low capacitance state ("1"-state) to high capacitance state ("0"-state) by the application of these voltages. Only 5 cycles of write/erase are shown for clarity. The capacitances at the read voltage of +1V after each write and erase stayed constant for well over hundreds of complete cycles. This same pattern of events was also observed for the device containing Polycrystalline silicon grown at 400 °C. In this case the device was written and erased at ±8V respectively and read at +2V as shown in figure 7-9b.

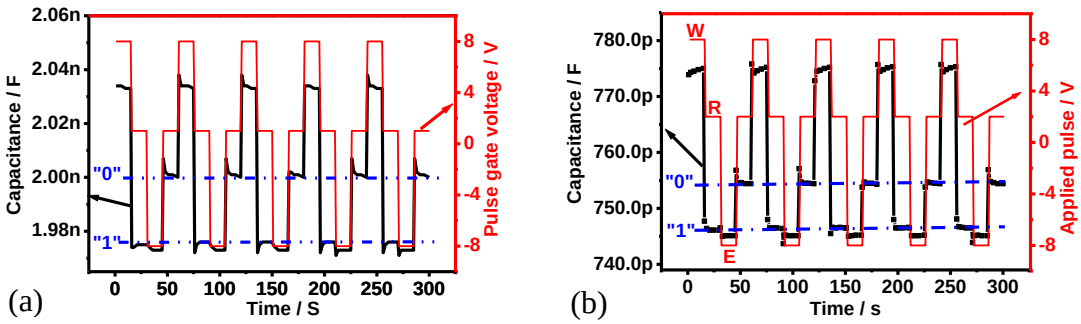


Figure 7-9: Capacitance-time graphs showing device switching behaviours between states "on" and "off" or "0" and "1" when different voltage pulses for write, erase and read are applied, (a) 300 °C device and (b) 400 °C device.

For the device containing polycrystalline silicon grown at 250 °C, the two levels for "1" and "0" were not clearly distinguishable and so no further studies were carried out with this device. However, since it behaved identically to the a-Si devices, it suggests that these films are more inclined to being amorphous than crystalline. This observation ties with the photoconductivity and optical band gap measurement which

showed that the optical band gap was ~1.65-1.8 eV which is in the range of that of a-Si, and the photosensitivity was in the order of 10^2 and not 10^0 like for those grown at higher temperatures.

To assess the long term retention capability of the memory devices, a write pulse of +8V was applied followed by 100,000 read pulses. An erase pulse of +8V was subsequently applied which then switched the device from the "on" to the "off" state. This was closely followed by 100,000 read pulses of +1V for the 300 °C Polycrystalline silicon grown device (+2V for the 400 °C device). The "on" and "off" states did not meet at the end of final read process as observed on the graphs in figure 7-10 revealing an incredible retention capability.

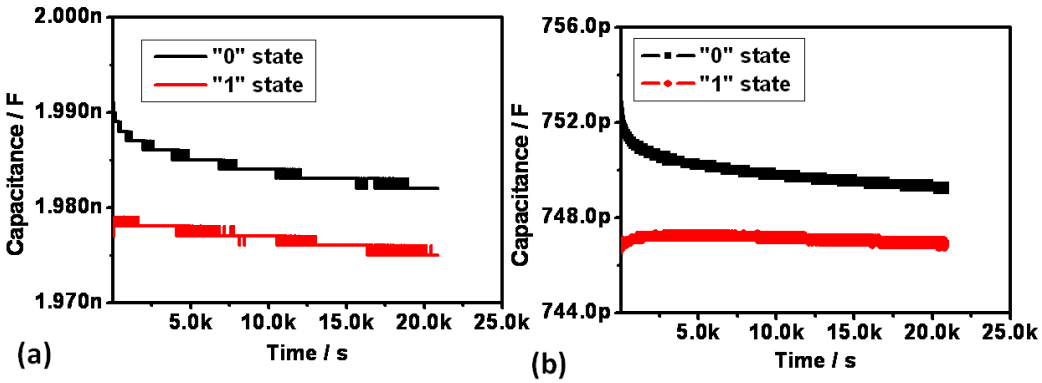


Figure 7-10: Capacitance-time variation at the written ("0") and erased ("1") - state of devices at (a) 300 °C and (b) 400 °C.

The observed capacitance closure in the devices can be associated to the memory window closure observed in various memory devices [366-369]. This memory window closure depicts charge lost from the device. Nonetheless, these states stayed well separated in excess of 2.1×10^4 s suggesting that charge stored could be retained well above this time. This demonstrates non-volatility for this device. By fitting suitable curves to the data, it was realised that the capacitance-time for the "0" state fitted approximately well to the equation

$$C = C_0 + A \ln t \qquad (7\text{-}3)$$

where C_o is the intercept on the capacitance axis and A is the gradient of the capacitance against the ln(t) graph. From equation (7-3),

$$t = \exp\left(\frac{c - c_0}{A}\right) \quad (7\text{-}4).$$

C_o and A are obtained from the linear fit of capacitance – ln(t) graph. Assuming that the capacitance of the "1" state stays fairly constant with time t as observed in the graphs in figure 7-10, the time for the capacitance of the "0" to decay to the "1" state can be estimated using equation (7-4). For the device studied in figure 10 above, t has been estimated to be ~19 days and 21 days respectively for the 300 °C and 400 °C devices respectively. This represents the retention time of the device. Even though the retention time is much less than the 10 years required for functional device, it is nonetheless extraordinary given the very youthful stage of the development of the technique. It thus presents a remarkable potential for its use in glass compatible flash memory and particularly 3-D flash memory. This is particularly so given the simplicity of the technique, the low growth temperatures and the fact that its development is still in the infancy stage. It is believed that if well harnessed, this technique could be beneficial not only to the flash memory industries but also to other industries requiring poly-S films such as the photovoltaic industry.

7.5 Summary

This chapter was aimed at investigating the applicability of silicon structures grown on NFD-coated substrates in memory devices. Devices with silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrates have exhibited charge storage In addition to that, these devices incorporating silicon on NFD-coated substrates exhibit some switching action between high-capacitance ("0"-state) and low capacitance ("1"-state). This is analogous to the programmed and erased states of a memory device. Furthermore, the devices are found to exhibit non-volatility as the capacitance at the erased and programmed states stay separated well above 6 hours. An estimate of the retention time of 20 days has been obtained based on some curve fitting the behaviour of the capacitance-time curves. No heat-treatment was performed these devices after the deposition of the films.

Chapter 8. Conclusion and Recommendations for Further Research

8.1 Introduction

The chapter has as objective to summarize the major results of this thesis. The objectives of this thesis were to develop a novel low temperature technique for growing polycrystalline silicon films at temperatures ≤ 400°C and to investigate the possibility of using these films as the FG charge storage medium in flash NVM with the possibility of extending their use in 3-D flash memory and to study the retention and endurance behaviour of memory devices with FG material fabricated by the novel technique. Despite the myriad of problems encountered during the execution of this project, a number of results have been obtained, which in themselves may set as a spring board to further studies of this novel low thermal budget technique of growing silicon structures. Summarized below are the major contributions from this thesis and the recommendations for further work based on the observed results.

8.2 Major Results

As observed in the early chapters of this thesis, Ni particles have been used for various purposes and for the growth of Polycrystalline silicon films using the MILC and MIC processes. This has often been done either by growing the a-Si films directly on deposited Ni particles on substrates or by depositing Ni film on a-Si films accompanied by annealing. This research has for the first time demonstrated the possibility of growing polycrystalline silicon structures directly on substrates coated with the Ni source material, nickel formate dihydrate that decomposes *in-situ* the PECVD process to provide a seeding for the nucleation and growth of Polycrystalline silicon films. Furthermore, the films grown on these NFD-coated substrates have been found to have the capability of charge storage. In a 2-terminal memory device, these films have clearly shown non-volatile memory behaviour. Thus in the course of developing this growth technique, the following were major contributions:

1. More uniform and thicker films of NFD on glass and silicon substrates resulted from dip-coating. Various factors were found to affect the

thickness of the films, particularly concentration of solution, the choice of the solvent, the immersion time and the withdrawal speed. Water was found to be the best solvent and the best optimized conditions for NFD coatings were obtained.

2. Through FTIR, UV-VIS, AFM and conductivity measurements, it has been shown that films grown under identical RF PECVD reactor conditions on uncoated substrates and NFD-coated substrates show distinct characteristics. While those on uncoated substrates exhibit amorphous properties, those grown on NFD coated substrates without further annealing exhibit polycrystalline properties. For instance, under the same condition, an optical band gap of 1.22 eV was obtained for NFD-coated substrate films and 1.78 eV for uncoated substrate films.

3. Through electrical measurements on MIS and MIM devices, silicon films grown on NFD-coated substrates at ≤ 400 °C and ≥ 250 °C have been found to exhibit electron storage in the order of 10^{12} cm^{-2}. Those grown at 300 and 400 °C have exhibited non-volatile memory characteristics even though with an initial estimated retention time of only ~20 days.

In the entire work, all major process conditions were less ≤ 400 °C. Thus the major contribution is the demonstration of a new low thermal budget growth method of Polycrystalline silicon. This method has the potentials of growing quality silicon structures capable of being applied in memory device fabrication. The method is glass compatible since process temperatures are within the allowable limits of glass. The exhibition of non-volatile memory behaviour of the films grown by this new technique could open up a window for their application in systems-on-glass industry especially where memory integration is required. Furthermore, concerning 3-D flash memory, the techniques meets the process temperature requirements of ≤ 400 °C thus speeding the way to higher storage capacity, higher speeds, and better endurance for future 3-D flash memory than today's conventional planar memories.

8.3 Recommendation for Further Studies

This research has demonstrated a new low temperature method of growing polycrystalline silicon and has also demonstrated their possible use in memory devices. Despite some of the encouraging results, there are still many unanswered questions about this low temperature growth method that need to be addressed. This thus opens up different ways through which this research can be expanded in order to address some of the unanswered issues. This section thus deals with some recommended areas of further research to address some cited issues.

8.3.1 Dip-coating of NFD

During the investigation of the dip-coating of NFD, it was found that the concentration of NFD and other factors affect the final thickness of the films. It was proposed that the diffusion-adsorption mechanism was mostly responsible for the increase in thickness of the films with increase in immersion time. However, only single dip-coating cycles (i.e., the process of lowering the substrate into the solution, keeping it in the solution for an immersion time and withdrawing from the solution is one cycle) of substrates were investigated. It was assumed (after a few trial multiple dipping cycles) that a second dip of the coated substrate in NFD solution would lead to the film on the substrate being absorbed into the solution since a concentration gradient will exist between the films on the substrate and the NFD solution. This however needs to be explicitly established. This could be done by studying how the films thickness develops through multiple cycle coatings in different solution concentrations of NFD. Furthermore, film morphology (uniformity) for different coating conditions should be established throughout.

8.3.2 Contamination of Si Films

The presence or absence of metallic Ni contaminants in the grown polycrystalline silicon films was not clearly established. It is important that this should be established clearly through methods like Secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) and any other suitable method like total-reflection X-ray fluorescence, inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectroscopy, RF glow discharge optical emission spectroscopy, and laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, so as to

understand how these metallic contaminants affect the physical and electrical properties of the films as well as their effects, if any, on the memory device reliability. Furthermore, the optical band gap was a major factor in the optimization of the films and to conclude that films on coated substrates were polycrystalline. It is suggested that other established methods like XRD and Raman spectroscopy should be used to corroborate the results obtained from UV-Vis spectroscopy and Tauc plots.

8.3.3 Memory

Memory devices exhibited some switching behaviour and some retention of electrons. However, it was observed that a high percentage of the charge was lost within the first few minutes. Furthermore, the retention time was far too small compared to current technology. The cause of these issues and the factors that influence the reliability of the memory devices should be studied. This could be done by studying the films for any contaminants as well as investigating different control and tunnel dielectrics and the interface properties of the device layers.

References

[1] G. Groeseneken, H. E. Maes, J. V. Hout, and J. S. Witters, "Basics of Nonvolatile Semiconductor Memory Devices," in *Nonvolatile Semiconductor Memory Technology: A Comprehensive Guide to Understanding and Using NVSM Devices*, W. D. Brown and J. Brewer, Eds.: IEEE Press Series on Microelectronic Systems, October 15, 1997.

[2] M. Yang, "Flash memory market shares," in *isuppli*, 2010.

[3] L. Mearian, "High prices are forcing solid state storage vendors to look for alternatives," in *Is NAND flash memory a dying technology?*: TECHWORLD, 2010.

[4] K. Kim, "Future memory technology: Challenges and opportunities," in *International Symposium on VLSI Technology, Systems, and Applications, Proceedings*, Hsinchu, 2008, pp. 5-9.

[5] G. E. Moore, "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits," *Electronics*, vol. 38, pp. 114-117, 1965.

[6] J. Kim, A. J. Hong, S. M. Kim, E. B. Song, J. H. Park, J. Han, S. Choi, D. Jang, J. T. Moon, and K. L. Wang, "Novel Vertical-Stacked-Array-Transistor (VSAT) for ultra-high-density and cost-effective NAND Flash memory devices and SSD (Solid State Drive)," *Symposium on VLSI Technology, Digest of Technical Papers*, pp. 186-187, 2009.

[7] R. Bez, E. Camerlenghi, A. Modelli, and A. Visconti, "Introduction to flash memory," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 91, pp. 489-502, 2003.

[8] ITRS, "ITRS 2009 Edition," 2010.

[9] C. Y. Lu, K. Y. Hsieh, and R. Liu, "Future challenges of flash memory technologies," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 86, pp. 283-286, 2009.

[10] J. Kim, A. J. Hong, M. K. Sung, E. B. Song, H. P. Jeung, J. Han, S. Choi, D. Jang, J. T. Moon, and K. L. Wang, "Novel vertical-stacked-array-transistor (VSAT) for ultra-high-density and cost-effective NAND flash memory devices and SSD (solid state drive)," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 2009, pp. 186-187.

[11] G. Molas, D. Deleruyelle, B. De Salvo, G. Ghibaudo, M. Gely, S. Jacob, D. Lafond, and S. Deleonibus, "Impact of few electron phenomena on floating-gate memory reliability," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting, IEDM*, 2004, pp. 877-880.

[12] G. Atwood, "Future directions and challenges for ETox Flash memory scaling," *IEEE Transactions on Device and Materials Reliability*, vol. 4, pp. 301-305, 2004.

[13] G. Atwood, "The evolution of phase-change memory," in *EE Times* http://www.eetimes.com/design/memory-design/4204936/The-evolution-of-phase-change-memory, 26 July 2010.

[14] S. Tiwari, F. Rana, H. Hanafi, A. Hartstein, E. F. CrabbÃ©, and K. Chan, "A silicon nanocrystals based memory," *Applied Physics Letters*, p. 1377, 1995.

[15] S. Kolliopoulou, D. Tsoukalas, P. Dimitrakis, P. Normand, S. Paul, C. Pearson, A. Molloy, and M. C. Petty, "Field effect devices with metal nanoparticles integrated by Langmuir-Blodgett technique for non-volatile memory applications," *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, vol. 10, pp. 57-60, 2005.

[16] J. De Blauwe, "Nanocrystal nonvolatile memory devices," *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, vol. 1, pp. 72-77, 2002.
[17] K. Kim and S. Y. Lee, "Memory technology in the future," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 84, pp. 1976-1981, 2007.
[18] D. Ha and K. Kim, "Recent advances in high density phase change memory (PRAM)," in *International Symposium on VLSI Technology, Systems, and Applications, Proceedings*, Hsinchu, 2007.
[19] K. Kim and G. Jeong, "Memory technologies in the nano-era: Challenges and opportunities," in *Digest of Technical Papers - IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, San Francisco, CA, 2005.
[20] R. Bailey, G. Fox, J. Eliason, M. Depner, D. Kim, E. Jabillo, J. Groat, J. Walbert, T. Moise, S. Summerfelt, K. R. Udayakumar, J. Rodriquez, K. Remack, K. Boku, and J. Gertas, "FRAM memory technology - Advantages for low power, fast write, high endurance applications," in *Proceedings - IEEE International Conference on Computer Design: VLSI in Computers and Processors*, San Jose, CA, 2005, p. 485.
[21] K. Kim, J. H. Choi, J. Choi, and H. S. Jeong, "The future prospect of nonvolatile memory," in *2005 IEEE VLSI-TSA - International Symposium on VLSI Technology - VLSI-TSA-TECH, Proceedings of Technical Papers*, Hsinchu, 2005, pp. 88-94.
[22] K. Kinam, J. Gitae, J. Hongsik, and L. Sungyung, "Emerging memory technologies," in *Proceedings of the Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, San Jose, CA, 2005, pp. 416-419.
[23] H. Li and Y. Chen, "Emerging non-volatile memory technologies: From materials, to device, circuit, and architecture," in *Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, Seattle, WA, pp. 1-4.
[24] S. Natarajan and A. Alvandpour, "Emerging memory technologies - Mainstream or hearsay?," in *2005 IEEE VLSI-TSA International Symposium on VLSI Design, Automation and Test,(VLSI-TSA-DAT)*, Hsinchu, 2005, pp. 222-228.
[25] J. A. Hutchby, G. I. Bourianoff, V. V. Zhirnov, and J. E. Brewer, "Emerging research memory and logic technologies," *IEEE Circuits and Devices Magazine*, vol. 21, pp. 47-51, 2005.
[26] D. Ielmini, D. Mantegazza, A. L. Lacaita, A. Pirovano, and F. Pellizzer, "Switching and programming dynamics in phase-change memory cells," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 49, pp. 1826-1832, 2005.
[27] N. Derhacobian, S. C. Hollmer, N. Gilbert, and M. N. Kozicki, "Power and Energy Perspectives of Nonvolatile Memory Technologies," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 98, pp. 283-298.
[28] W. Xiaoxia, L. Jian, Z. Lixin, E. Speight, and X. Yuan, "Power and performance of read-write aware Hybrid Caches with non-volatile memories," in *Design, Automation & Test in Europe Conference & Exhibition, 2009. DATE '09.*, 2009, pp. 737-742.
[29] D. Prime and S. Paul, "Overview of organic memory devices," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, vol. 367, pp. 4141-4157, 2009.
[30] J. Ouyang, C. W. Chu, R. J. H. Tseng, A. Prakash, and Y. Yang, "Organic Memory Device Fabricated Through Solution Processing," in *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 2005, pp. 1287-1296.

[31] T. Furukawa, "Structure and functional properties of ferroelectric polymer," *Adv. Colloid Interface Sci.*, vol. 71-72, pp. 183--208, 1997.

[32] E. C.-S. Yang, C.-J. Liu, T.-S. Chao, M.-C. Liaw, and C. C.-H. Hsu, "Novel di-directional tunneling NOR (BiNOR) type 3-D flash memory cell," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 1999, pp. 85-86.

[33] A. H. F. Chou, E. C. S. Yang, C. J. Liu, H. H. Pong, M. C. Liaw, T. S. Chao, Y. C. King, H. L. Hwang, and C. C. H. Hsu, "Comprehensive study on a novel bidirectional tunneling program/erase NOR-type (BiNOR) 3-D flash memory cell," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 48, pp. 1386-1393, 2001.

[34] A. J. Walker, "Sub-50-nm dual-gate thin-film transistors for monolithic 3-D flash," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 56, pp. 2703-2710, 2009.

[35] S. Koliopoulou, P. Dimitrakis, D. Goustouridis, P. Normand, C. Pearson, M. C. Petty, H. Radamson, and D. Tsoukalas, "Metal nano-floating gate memory devices fabricated at low temperature," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 83, pp. 1563-1566, 2006.

[36] S. R. Park, K. Y. Kim, C. Choi, K. J. Song, J. H. Park, K. Jeon, S. Lee, T. Y. Kim, J. E. Lee, S. Lee, S. Park, J. Jang, D. M. Kim, and D. H. Kim, "Comparative Study on Program/Erase Efficiency and Retention Properties of 3-D SONOS Flash Memory Cell Array Transistors: Structural Approach from Double-Gate FET and FinFET to Gate-All-Around FET," *Journal of the Korean Physical Society*, vol. 54, pp. 1854-1861, May 2009.

[37] D. Park, K. Kim, and B. I. Ryu, "3-dimensional nano-CMOS transistors to overcome scaling limits," in *International Conference on Solid-State and Integrated Circuits Technology Proceedings, ICSICT*, 2004, pp. 35-40.

[38] R. Tsuchiya, M. Izawa, and S. Kimura, "Prospects for Si Semiconductor Devices and Manufacturing Technologies in Nanometer Era," *Hitachi Review*, vol. 52, pp. 46-55, June 2006 2006.

[39] H. Tanaka, M. Kido, K. Yahashi, M. Oomura, R. Katsumata, M. Kito, Y. Fukuzumi, M. Sato, Y. Nagata, Y. Matsuoka, Y. Iwata, H. Aochi, and A. Nitayama, "Bit cost scalable technology with punch and plug process for ultra high density flash memory," *Symposium on VLSI Technology, Digest of Technical Papers*, pp. 14-15, 2007.

[40] S. M. Jung, J. Jang, W. Cho, H. Cho, J. Jeong, Y. Chang, J. Kim, Y. Rah, Y. Son, J. Park, M. S. Song, K. H. Kim, J. S. Lim, and K. Kim, "Three dimensionally stacked NAND flash memory technology using stacking single crystal Si layers on ILD and TANOS structure for beyond 30nm node," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting, IEDM*, 2006.

[41] E. K. Lai, H. T. Lue, Y. H. Hsiao, J. Y. Hsieh, C. P. Lu, S. Y. Wang, L. W. Yang, T. Yang, K. C. Chen, J. Gong, K. Y. Hsieh, R. Liu, and C. Y. Lu, "A multi-layer stackable thin-film transistor (TFT) NAND-type Flash memory," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting, IEDM*, 2006.

[42] S. Chen and B. J. Hull, "Method for forming a nanocrystal floating gate for a flash memory device," in *USPTO*, H01L 21/02; H01L 21/336 ed. vol. US2006/0046383 A1 US: Chen, Shenlin and Hull, B. Jeffrey, 2006.

[43] W.-E. Hong, S.-J. Oh, and J.-S. Ro, "Solid phase crystallization of amorphous silicon at temperatures higher than 600C," Takamatsu, Japan, 2005, pp. 1187-1190.

[44] D. L. Young, P. Stradins, E. Iwaniczko, B. To, B. Reedy, Y. Yan, H. M. Branz, J. Lohr, M. Alvarez, J. Booske, A. Marconnet, and Q. Wang, "Solid phase crystallization of hot-wire CVD amorphous silicon films," San Francisco, CA, United states, 2005, pp. 233-238.

[45] L. Haji, P. Joubert, J. Stoemenos, and N. A. Economou, "Mode of growth and microstructure of polycrystalline silicon obtained by solid-phase crystallization of an amorphous silicon film," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 75, pp. 3944-52, 1994.

[46] H. Azuma, A. Takeuchi, T. Ito, H. Fukushima, T. Motohiro, and M. Yamaguchi, "Pulsed KrF excimer laser annealing of silicon solar cell," *Solar Energy Materials and Solar Cells*, vol. 74, pp. 289-94, 2002.

[47] J. Huang, R. Hong, X. Chen, and Z. Wu, "Crystallization of amorphous hydrogenated SiC films by KrF excimer laser annealing," *Guangxue Xuebao/Acta Optica Sinica*, vol. 28, pp. 378-382, 2008.

[48] Y. Ru-Yuan, W. Min-Hang, L. Chihng-Tsung, S. Yan-Kuin, and S. Shyi-Long, "Low temperature metal induced crystallization of amorphous silicon by nano-gold-particles," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics, Part 2 (Letters)*, vol. 45, pp. 1146-8, 2006.

[49] Y. Soo Young, K. Ki Hyung, K. Chae Ok, O. Jae Young, and J. Jin, "Low temperature metal induced crystallization of amorphous silicon using a Ni solution," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 82, pp. 5865-7, 1997.

[50] S. Y. Yoon, S. J. Park, K. H. Kim, and J. Jang, "Metal-induced crystallization of amorphous silicon," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 383, pp. 34-38, 2001.

[51] J. H. Choi, D. Y. Kim, B. K. Choo, W. S. Sohn, and J. Jang, "Metal induced lateral crystallization of amorphous silicon through a silicon nitride cap layer," *Electrochemical and Solid-State Letters*, vol. 6, pp. 16-18, 2003.

[52] K. H. Lee, Y. K. Fang, and S. H. Fan, "Au metal-induced lateral crystallization (MILC) of hydrogenated amorphous silicon thin film with very low annealing temperature and fast MILC rate," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 35, pp. 1108-1109, 1999.

[53] R. A. Street, *Hydrogenated amorphous silicon*. Cambridge ; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

[54] M. K. Hatalis and D. W. Greve, "Large grain polycrystalline silicon by low-temperature annealing of low-pressure chemical vapor deposited amorphous silicon films," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 63, pp. 2260-2266, 1988.

[55] N. T. Tran, M. P. Keyes, S. Shiffman, G. Liu, and S. J. Fonash, "Comparison of different processes in the fabrication of crystallized amorphous silicon thin film transistors," in *Conference on Solid State Devices and Materials*, Yokohama, Jpn, 1991, pp. 617-619.

[56] G. A. Bhat, H. S. Kwok, and M. Wong, "Behavior of the drain leakage current in metal-induced laterally crystallized thin film transistors," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 44, pp. 1321-1324, 2000.

[57] G. A. Bhat, Z. Jin, H. S. Kwok, and M. Wong, "The effects of MIC/MILC interface on the performance of MILC-TFTs," in *Device Research Conference Digest, 1998. 56th Annual*, 1998, pp. 110-111.

[58] N.-K. Song, Y.-S. Kim, M.-S. Kim, S.-H. Han, and S.-K. Joo, "A Fabrication Method for Reduction of Silicide Contamination in Polycrystalline-Silicon Thin-

Film Transistors," *Electrochemical and Solid-State Letters*, vol. 10, pp. H142-H144, 2007.

[59] T. H. Ihn, B. I. Lee, T. K. Kim, K. H. Kim, J. W. Shin, P. S. Ahn, W. C. Jeong, and S. K. Joo, "Fabrication of metal-gate poly-Si TFT's by metal induced lateral crystallization," in *SID International Symposium Digest of Technical Papers*, 1997, p. 188.

[60] D. Murley, N. Young, M. Trainor, and D. McCulloch, "An investigation of laser annealed and metal-induced crystallized polycrystalline silicon thin-film transistors," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 48, pp. 1145-1151, 2001.

[61] IBM, "History of IBM Research 1945 - 1998," http://www.research.ibm.com/about/past_history.shtml.

[62] Surachit, "Diagram of a computer hard disk drive," in *http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Hard_drive-en.svg*, 24 July 2007.

[63] "SSD Market History - Charting the 30 Year Rise of the Solid State Disk Market." vol. 2010: http://www.storagesearch.com/chartingtheriseofssds.html.

[64] A. Higginbotham, "SSD vs HDD $/GB in Retail," in *Flash Memory Summit* Santa Clara, CA. USA, 2010.

[65] STEC, "Solid State Drive - The Performance and Power Advantages," http://www.stec-inc.com/downloads/whitepapers/Performance_Power_Advantages.pdf.

[66] http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:SRAM_Cell_%286_Transistors%29.svg, Accessed on 27 October 2010.

[67] "Flash Memory Guide - Portable Flash memory for computers, digital cameras, cell phones and other devices," http://www.kingston.com/flash_memory_guide/.

[68] D. Kahng and S. M. Sze, "A floating-gate and its application to memory devices," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 46, pp. 1288–1295, 1967.

[69] H. A. R. Wegener, A. J. Lincoln, H. C. Pao, M. R. O'Connell, and R. E. Oleksiak, "The variable threshold transistor, a new electrically-alterable, non-destructive read-only storage device," *IEEE IEDM Technical Digest*, 1967.

[70] D. Frohman-Bentchkowsky, "Memory behavior in a floating-gate avalanche-injection MOS (FAMOS) structure," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 18, pp. 332-334, 1971.

[71] D. Frohman-Bentchkowsky, "Famos-A new semiconductor charge storage device," *Solid State Electronics*, vol. 17, 1974.

[72] D. Frohman-Bentchkowsky, "A fully decoded 2048-bit electrically programmable FAMOS read-only memory " *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits* vol. 6, pp. 301 - 306, 1971.

[73] H. Iizuka, T. Sato, F. Masuoka, K. Ohuchi, H. Hara, H. Tango, M. Ishikawa, and Y. Takeishi, "Stacked gate avalanche injection type MOS (SAMOS) memory," *Proceedings of the 4th Conference on Solid-State Devices, Tokyo 1972, Supplement to the Journal of Japan Society of Applied Physics*, vol. 42, pp. 158-166, 1973.

[74] H. Iizuka, F. Masuoka, S. Tai, and M. Ishikawa, "Electrically alterable avalanche-injection-type MOS READ-ONLY memory with stacked-gate structure," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 23, pp. 379-387, 1976.

[75] F. Masuoka, M. Asano, H. Iwahashi, T. Komuro, and S. Tanaka, "NEW FLASH E**2 PROM CELL USING TRIPLE POLYSILICON TECHNOLOGY," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting*, 1984, pp. 464-467.

[76] G. Verma and N. Mielke, "Reliability performance of ETOX based flash memories," in *Reliability Physics Symposium 1988. 26th Annual Proceedings., International*, 1988, pp. 158-166.

[77] S.-W. Lee, B. Moon, C. Park, J.-M. Kim, and S.-W. Kim, "A Case for Flash Memory SSD in Enterprise Database Applications," in *Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD*, 2008, pp. 1075–1086.

[78] T. Hagiwara, Y. Yatsuda, R. Kondo, S. Minami, T. Aoto, and Y. Itoh, "A 16 kbit electrically erasable PROM using n-channel Si-gate MNOS technology," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 15, pp. 346-353, 1980.

[79] Y. Yatsuda, T. Hagiwara, S.-i. Minami, R. Kondo, K. Uchida, and K. Uchiumi, "Scaling Down MNOS Nonvolatile Memory Devices," *Japan Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 21, pp. 85-90, 1982.

[80] K. I. Lundstrom and C. M. Svensson, "Properties of MNOS structures," *IEEE Transaction of Electronic Devices*, vol. ED-19, 1972.

[81] T. Hagiwara, Y. Yatsuda, S. Minami, S. Naketani, K. Uchida, and T. Yasui, "A 5V only 64k MNOS EEPROM," in *6th Non-Volatile Semiconductor Memory Conference* Vail, Colorado, 1983.

[82] P. C. Chen, "Threshold-alterable Si-gate MOS devices," *IEEE Transactions of Electron Devices*, vol. 24, p. 584, 1977.

[83] M. C. Chen, H. Y. Yu, N. Singh, Y. Sun, N. S. Shen, X. H. Yuan, G. Q. Lo, and D. L. Kwong, "Vertical-Si-Nanowire SONOS Memory for Ultrahigh-Density Application," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 30, pp. 879-881, Aug 2009.

[84] I. H. Cho, B. G. Park, J. D. Lee, T. S. Park, S. Y. Choi, and J. H. Lee, "Body-Tied Double-Gate SONOS Flash (Omega Flash) Memory Device Built on a Bulk Si Wafer," *Journal of the Korean Physical Society*, vol. 44, pp. 83-86, 2004.

[85] B. De Salvo, C. Gerardi, R. Van Schaijk, S. A. Lombardo, D. Corso, C. Plantamura, S. Serafino, G. Ammendola, M. Van Duuren, P. Goarin, W. Y. Mei, K. D. Van Jeugd, T. Baron, M. Gély, P. Mur, and S. Deleonibus, "Performance and reliability Features of advanced nonvolatile memories based on discrete traps (silicon nanocrystals, SONOS)," *IEEE Transactions on Device and Materials Reliability*, vol. 4, pp. 377-387, 2004.

[86] Y. Kim, I. H. Park, S. Cho, J. G. Yun, J. H. Lee, D. H. Kim, G. S. Lee, S. H. Park, D. H. Lee, W. B. Sim, W. Kim, H. Shin, J. D. Lee, and B. G. Park, "A Vertical 4-Bit SONOS Flash Memory and a Unique 3-D Vertical NOR Array Structure," *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, vol. 9, pp. 70-77, Jan 2010.

[87] Y. K. Lee, J. S. Sim, S. K. Sung, C. J. Lee, T. H. Kim, J. D. Lee, B. G. Park, D. H. Lee, and Y. W. Kim, "Multilevel vertical-channel SONOS nonvolatile memory on SOI," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 23, pp. 664-666, 2002.

[88] S. K. Sung, T. Y. Kim, E. S. Cho, H. J. Cho, B. Y. Choi, C. W. Oh, B. K. Cho, C. H. Lee, and D. Park, "Fully integrated SONOS flash memory cell array with BT (body tied)-finFET structure," *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, vol. 5, pp. 174-178, 2006.

[89] S. T. Wang, "On the I-V Characteristics of Floating Gate MOS Transistors," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 26, pp. 1292-1294, 1979.

[90] P. Pavan, R. Bez, P. Olivo, and E. Zanoni, "Flash memory cells-an overview," *Proceedings of the IEEE,* vol. 85, pp. 1248-1271, 1997.
[91] P. Heremans, R. Bellens, G. Groeseneken, and H. E. Maes, "Consistent model for the hot-carrier degradation in N-channel and P-channel MOSFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices,* vol. 35, pp. 2194-2208, 1988.
[92] C. Hu, S. C. Tam, F.-C. Hsu, P.-K. Ko, T.-Y. Chan, and K. W. Terrill, "HOT-ELECTRON-INDUCED MOSFET DEGRADATION - MODEL, MONITOR, AND IMPROVEMENT," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits,* vol. SC-20, pp. 295-305, 1985.
[93] S. Tam, P.-K. Ko, and C. Hu, "LUCKY-ELECTRON MODEL OF CHANNEL HOT-ELECTRON INJECTION IN MOSFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices,* vol. ED-31, pp. 1116-1125, 1984.
[94] K. Sonoda, M. Tanizawa, S. Shimizu, Y. Araki, S. Kawai, T. Ogura, S. Kobayashi, K. Ishikawa, T. Eimori, Y. Inoue, Y. Ohji, and N. Kotani, "Compact modeling of a Flash memory cell including substrate-bias-dependent hot-electron gate current," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices,* vol. 51, pp. 1726-1730, 2004.
[95] P. E. Cottrell, R. R. Troutman, and T. H. Ning, "HOT-ELECTRON EMISSION IN N-CHANNEL IGFET's," *IEEE Trans Electron Devices,* vol. ED-26, pp. 520-533, 1979.
[96] T. H. Ning, C. M. Osburn, and H. N. Yu, "Emission probability of hot electrons from silicon into silicon dioxide," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 48, pp. 286-293, 1977.
[97] M. Lenzlinger and E. H. Snow, "Fowler-nordheim tunneling into thermally grown SiO_2," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 40, pp. 278-283, 1969.
[98] B. V. Zeghbroeck, *Principles of Semiconductors Devices*, 2007.
[99] N. M. Ravindra and J. Zhao, "Fowler-Nordheim tunneling in thin SiO_2 films " *Modelling and Simulation in Materials Science and Engineering,* vol. 1, pp. 197-201, 1992.
[100] G. Verma and N. Mielke, "RELIABILITY PERFORMANCE OF ETOX BASED FLASH MEMORIES," in *Annual Proceedings - Reliability Physics (Symposium)*, 1988, pp. 158-166.
[101] R. Verma, "Flash memory quality and reliability issues," in *Memory Technology, Design and Testing, 1996. Records of the 1996 IEEE International Workshop on*, 1996, pp. 32-36.
[102] P. Muroke, "Flash Memory Field Failure Mechanisms," in *IEEE 44th Annual International Reliability Physics Sypmposium* San Jose, 2006, pp. 313-316.
[103] A. Modelli and B. Ricco, "Electric field and current dependence of SiO2 intrinsic breakdown," *IEEE IEDM Technical Digest,* pp. 148-151, 1984.
[104] D. J. DiMaria and D. R. Kerr, "Interface effects and high conductivity in oxides grown from polycrystalline silicon," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 27, pp. 505-507, 1975.
[105] L. Faraone, R. D. Vibronek, and J. T. McGinn, "Characterization of thermally oxidized n⁺polycrystalline silicon," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 32, pp. 577-583, 1985.
[106] L. Faraone, "Thermal SiO_2 films on n^+ polycrystalline silicon: Electrical conduction and breakdown," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 33, pp. 1785-1794, 1986.

[107] M. Aminzadeh, S. Nozaki, and R. V. Giridhar, "Conduction and charge trapping in polysilicon-silicon nitride-oxide-silicon structures under positive gate bias," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 35, pp. 459-467, 1988.

[108] J. D. Lee, J. H. Choi, D. Park, and K. Kim, "Degradation of tunnel oxide by FN current stress and its effects on data retention characteristics of 90-nm NAND flash memory cells," in *Annual Proceedings - Reliability Physics (Symposium)*, 2003, pp. 497-501.

[109] M. Park, A. Eungjin, C. Eunsuk, K. Keonsoo, and L. Won-Seong, "The Effect of Negative V_{TH} of NAND Flash Memory Cells on Data Retention Characteristics," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 30, pp. 155-157, 2009.

[110] Y. Hong, K. Hyunjae, P. Sung-il, K. Jongseob, L. Sung-Hoon, C. Jung-Ki, H. Duhyun, K. Chulsung, P. Mincheol, L. Keun-Ho, P. Young-Kwan, S. Jai Kwang, and K. Jeong-Taek, "Reliability Issues and Models of sub-90nm NAND Flash Memory Cells," in *Solid-State and Integrated Circuit Technology, 2006. ICSICT '06. 8th International Conference on*, 2006, pp. 760-762.

[111] "Portable Flash memory for computers, digital cameras, cell phones and other devices," in *Flash Memory Guide*: Kingston Technology Corporation. 17600 Newhope Street, Fountain Valley, CA 92708 USA, http://www.kingston.com/products/pdf_files/FlashMemGuide.pdf.

[112] H. P. Belgal, N. Righos, I. Kalastirsky, J. J. Peterson, R. Shiner, and N. Mielke, "A new reliability model for post-cycling charge retention of flash memories," in *Reliability Physics Symposium Proceedings, 2002. 40th Annual*, 2002, pp. 7-20.

[113] D. Ielmini, A. S. Spinelli, A. L. Lacaita, L. Confalonieri, and A. Visconti, "New technique for fast characterization of SILC distribution in flash arrays," in *Annual Proceedings - Reliability Physics (Symposium)*, 2001, pp. 73-80.

[114] D. Ielmini, A. S. Spinelli, A. L. Lacaita, R. Leone, and A. Visconti, "Localization of SILC in Flash memories after program/erase cycling," in *Annual Proceedings - Reliability Physics (Symposium)*, 2002, pp. 1-6.

[115] D. Ielmini, A. S. Spinelli, A. L. Lacaita, and A. Modelli, "Statistical modeling of reliability and scaling projections for flash memories," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting*, 2001, pp. 703-706.

[116] G. Iannaccone, "Evaluation of program, erase and retention times of flash memories with very thin gate dielectric," in *Nanotechnology, 2002. IEEE-NANO 2002. Proceedings of the 2002 2nd IEEE Conference on*, 2002, pp. 247-250.

[117] J. J. Makwana and D. K. Schroder, "A Nonvolatile Memory Overview ": http://aplawrence.com/Makwana/nonvolmem.html, 2004.

[118] D. Aadsen, L. Fenstermaker, F. Higgins, K. Ilyoung, J. Lewandowski, and J. J. Nagy, "Test algorithm for memory cell disturb failures," in *Memory Technology, Design and Testing, 1998. Proceedings. International Workshop on*, 1998, pp. 53-56.

[119] S. K. Lai, "Flash memories: Successes and challenges," *Ibm Journal of Research and Development*, vol. 52, pp. 529-535, 2008.

[120] D. Wilson, "Flash memory prices dropping, but SSDs may be too far behind," in *Solid state drives held back by high NAND prices*: TechEYE http://www.techeye.net/chips/solid-state-drives-held-back-by-high-nand-prices, 2010.

[121] S. Lai, "Flash memories: Where we were and where we are going," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting*, 1998, pp. 971-973.

[122] D. Kwak, J. Park, K. Kim, Y. Yim, S. Ahn, Y. Park, J. Kim, W. Jeong, M. Park, B. Yoo, S. Song, H. Kim, J. Sim, S. Kwon, B. Hwang, H. K. Park, S. Kim, Y. Lee, H. Shin, N. Yim, K. Lee, M. Kim, S. Park, and J. Jung, "Integration technology of 30nm generation multi-level NAND flash for 64Gb NAND flash memory," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 2007, pp. 12-13.

[123] M. Wei, R. Banerjee, L. Zhang, A. Masad, S. Reidy, J. Ahn, H. Chao, C. Lim, T. Castro, O. Karpenko, M. Ru, R. Fastow, A. Brand, X. Guo, J. Gorman, W. J. McMahon, B. J. Woo, and A. Fazio, "A scalable self-aligned contact NOR flash technology," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, Kyoto, 2007, pp. 226-227.

[124] K. Prall, "Scaling non-volatile memory below 30nm," in *2007 22nd IEEE Non-Volatile Semiconductor Memory Workshop, Proceedings, NVSMW*, Monterey, CA, 2007, pp. 5-10.

[125] J. D. Lee, S. H. Hur, and J. D. Choi, "Effects of floating-gate interference on NAND flash memory cell operation," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 23, pp. 264-266, 2002.

[126] Y. Shin, J. Choi, C. Kang, C. Lee, K. T. Park, J. S. Lee, J. Sel, V. Kim, B. Choi, J. Sim, D. Kim, H. J. Cho, and K. Kim, "A novel NAND-type MONOS memory using 63nm process technology for multi-gigabit flash EEPROMs," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting, IEDM*, 2005, pp. 327-330.

[127] T. T. L. Chang, H. S. Jones, C. S. Jeng, W. S. Johnson, J. Lee, S. K. Lai, and V. Dham, "Oxidized-Nitridized Oxide (ONO) for High Performance EEPROMS," in *Technical Digest - International Electron Devices Meeting*, San Francisco, CA, USA, 1982, p. 810.

[128] K. K. Likharev, "Layered tunnel barriers for nonvolatile memory devices," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 73, pp. 2137-2139, 1998.

[129] B. Govoreanu, P. Blomme, M. Rosmeulen, J. Van Houdt, and K. De Meyer, "Variot: A novel multilayer tunnel barrier concept for low-voltage nonvolatile memory devices," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 24, pp. 99-101, 2003.

[130] E. Deal, "Trends in NAND Flash Memory Error Correction," Cyclic Design, http://cyclicdesign.com/whitepapers/Cyclic_Design_NAND_ECC.pdf, 2009.

[131] H. Li and Y. Chen, "An overview of non-volatile memory technology and the implication for tools and architectures," in *Proceedings of the Conference on Design, Automation and Test in Europe* Nice, France, 2009.

[132] S. Lai, "Current status of the phase change memory and its future," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 2003. IEDM '03 Technical Digest. IEEE International*, 2003, pp. 10.1.1-10.1.4.

[133] H. Horii, J. H. Yi, J. H. Park, Y. H. Ha, I. G. Baek, S. O. Park, Y. N. Hwang, S. H. Lee, Y. T. Kim, K. H. Lee, U. I. Chung, and J. T. Moon, "A novel cell technology using N-doped GeSbTe films for phase change RAM," in *VLSI Technology, 2003. Digest of Technical Papers. 2003 Symposium on*, 2003, pp. 177-178.

[134] L. Yun, L. Yinyin, L. Lianzhang, I. Baowei, L. Yunfeng, F. Jie, T. Ting ao, C. Bingchu, and C. Bomy, "A novel edge contact type cell for phase change RAM using N-doped GeSbTe films," in *Solid-State and Integrated Circuits Technology, 2004. Proceedings. 7th International Conference on*, 2004, pp. 707-710 vol.1.

[135] Y. N. Hwang, J. S. Hong, S. H. Lee, S. J. Ahn, G. T. Jeong, G. H. Koh, H. J. Kim, W. C. Jeong, S. Y. Lee, J. H. Park, K. C. Ryoo, H. Horii, Y. H. Ha, J. H. Yi, W. Y. Cho, Y. T. Kim, K. H. Lee, S. H. Joo, S. O. Park, U. I. Jeong, H. S. Jeong, and K. Kinam, "Phase-change chalcogenide nonvolatile RAM completely based on CMOS technology," in *VLSI Technology, Systems, and Applications, 2003 International Symposium on*, 2003, pp. 29-31.

[136] L. Chung, "Cell Design Considerations for Phase Change Memory as a Universal Memory," in *VLSI Technology, Systems and Applications, 2008. VLSI-TSA 2008. International Symposium on*, 2008, pp. 132-133.

[137] K. Kinam, J. Gitae, J. Hongsik, and L. Sungyung, "Emerging memory technologies," in *Custom Integrated Circuits Conference, 2005. Proceedings of the IEEE 2005*, 2005, pp. 423-426.

[138] C. Woo Yeong, C. Beak-hyung, C. Byung-gil, O. Hyung-rok, K. Sang-beom, K. Ki-sung, K. Kyung-hee, K. Du-eung, K. Choong-keun, B. Hyun-geun, H. Young-nam, A. Su-jin, J. Gi-tae, J. Hong-sik, and K. Kinam, "A 0.18 μm 3.0 V 64 Mb non-volatile phase-transition random-access memory (PRAM)," in *Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2004. Digest of Technical Papers. ISSCC. 2004 IEEE International*, 2004, pp. 40-512 Vol.1.

[139] R. Neale, "PCM scalability--Myth or realistic device projection," in *EE Times* *http://www.eetimes.com/design/memory-design/4206311/PCM-scalability-Myth-or-realistic-device-projection*, 18th August 2010.

[140] S. Tehrani, "Status and Outlook of MRAM Memory Technology (Invited)," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 2006. IEDM '06. International*, 2006, pp. 1-4.

[141] S. Ikeda, J. Hayakawa, L. Young Min, F. Matsukura, Y. Ohno, T. Hanyu, and H. Ohno, "Magnetic Tunnel Junctions for Spintronic Memories and Beyond," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 54, pp. 991-1002, 2007.

[142] M. Hosomi, H. Yamagishi, T. Yamamoto, K. Bessho, Y. Higo, K. Yamane, H. Yamada, M. Shoji, H. Hachino, C. Fukumoto, H. Nagao, and H. Kano, "A novel nonvolatile memory with spin torque transfer magnetization switching: spin-ram," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 2005. IEDM Technical Digest. IEEE International*, 2005, pp. 459-462.

[143] B. N. Engel, J. Akerman, B. Butcher, R. W. Dave, M. DeHerrera, M. Durlam, G. Grynkewich, J. Janesky, S. V. Pietambaram, N. D. Rizzo, J. M. Slaughter, K. Smith, J. J. Sun, and S. Tehrani, "A 4-Mb toggle MRAM based on a novel bit and switching method," *Magnetics, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 41, pp. 132-136, 2005.

[144] S. Chin-Lung, T. Chih-Wea, W. Cheng-Wen, H. Chien-Chung, C. Young-Shying, and K. Ming-Jer, "Testing MRAM for Write Disturbance Fault," in *Test Conference, 2006. ITC '06. IEEE International*, 2006, pp. 1-9.

[145] J. Sautner, J. Fields, P. Vavassori, J. Unguris, and V. Metlushko, "The challenge of integrating magnetic nanostructures into functional 3-D devices," in *Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications, 2009. ICEAA '09. International Conference on*, 2009, pp. 958-960.

[146] K. Kim and S. Lee, "Integration of lead zirconium titanate thin films for high density ferroelectric random access memory," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 100, pp. 051604-051604-11, 2006.

[147] S. Onishi, K. Hamada, K. Ishihara, Y. Ito, S. Yokoyama, J. Kudo, and K. Sakiyama, "A half-micron ferroelectric memory cell technology with stacked

capacitor structure," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 1994. IEDM '94. Technical Digest., International*, 1994, pp. 843-846.

[148] P. Yang, D. L. Carroll, J. Ballato, and R. W. Schwartz, "Electrical properties of $SrBi_2Ta_2O_9$ ferroelectric thin films at low temperature," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 81, pp. 4583-4585, 2002.

[149] C. Paz de Araujo, L. McMillan, V. Joshi, N. Solayappan, M. Lim, K. Arita, N. Moriwaki, H. Hirano, T. Baba, Y. Shimada, T. Sumi, E. Fujii, and T. Otsuki, "The future of ferroelectric memories," in *Solid-State Circuits Conference, 2000. Digest of Technical Papers. ISSCC. 2000 IEEE International*, 2000, pp. 268-269, 464.

[150] "F-RAM Memory Technology," RAMTRON http://www.ramtron.com/about-us/what-is-f-ram.aspx.

[151] J. T. Evans and R. Womack, "An experimental 512-bit nonvolatile memory with ferroelectric storage cell," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 23, pp. 1171-1175, 1988.

[152] S. S. Eaton, D. B. Butler, M. Parris, D. Wilson, and H. McNeillie, "Ferroelectric nonvolatile memory," in *Digest of Technical Papers - IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, San Francisco, CA, USA, 1988, pp. 130-131, 329.

[153] T. Nakamura, Y. Nakao, A. Kamisawa, and H. Takasu, "A single-transistor ferroelectric memory cell," in *Solid-State Circuits Conference, 1995. Digest of Technical Papers. 42nd ISSCC, 1995 IEEE International*, 1995, pp. 68-69, 340.

[154] M. E. Lines and A. M. Glass, *Principles and Applications of Ferroelectric and RelatedMaterials*. Oxford Clanrendon Press, 1997.

[155] E. V. Canesi, D. Fazzi, C. Bertarelli, C. Castiglioni, D. Natali, and G. Zerbi, "Thiophene-based material for non volatile organic memory devices: A combined experimental and theoretical study," in *Nanotechnology, 2009. IEEE-NANO 2009. 9th IEEE Conference on*, 2009, pp. 90-93.

[156] L. Hyoyoung, B. Gyeong Sook, C. Nak-Jin, L. Junghyun, and P. Kang-Ho, "Development of molecular logic array and memory device," in *Nanotechnology Materials and Devices Conference, 2006. NMDC 2006. IEEE*, 2006, pp. 150-151.

[157] H. Uemura, S. Horie, K. Noda, S. Kuwajima, K. Ishida, T. Horiuchi, and K. Matsushige, "Switching characteristics in the ferroelectric organic molecular memories," in *Nanotechnology Materials and Devices Conference, 2006. NMDC 2006. IEEE*, 2006, pp. 148-149.

[158] S. Kolliopoulou, P. Dimitrakis, P. Normand, H.-L. Zhang, N. Cant, S. D. Evans, S. Paul, C. Pearson, A. Molloy, M. C. Petty, and D. Tsoukalas, "Hybrid silicon–organic nanoparticle memory device," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 94, pp. 5234-5239, 2003.

[159] A. Prakash, J. Ouyang, J.-L. Lin, and Y. Yang, "Polymer memory device based on conjugated polymer and gold nanoparticles," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 100, pp. 054309-054309-5, 2006.

[160] D. Prime and S. Paul, "First contact-charging of gold nanoparticles by electrostatic force microscopy," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 96, pp. 043120-043120-3, 2010.

[161] T. Furukawa, "Structure and functional properties of ferroelectric polymers," *Advances in Colloid and Interface Science*, vol. 71-72, pp. 183-208, 1997.

[162] J. Kim, A. J. Hong, M. Ogawa, M. Siguang, E. B. Song, Y. S. Lin, J. Han, U. I. Chung, and K. L. Wang, "Novel 3-D structure for ultra high density flash memory with VRAT (Vertical-Recess-Array-Transistor) and PIPE (Planarized Integration on the same PlanE)," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 2008, pp. 122-123.

[163] K. W. Lee, T. Nakamura, T. Ono, Y. Yamada, T. Mizukusa, H. Hashimoto, K. T. Park, H. Kurino, and M. Koyanagi, "Three-dimensional shared memory fabricated using wafer stacking technology," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 2000. IEDM Technical Digest. International*, 2000, pp. 165-168.

[164] L. Sang-Yun and D. K. Schroder, "3D IC architecture for high density memories," in *2010 IEEE International Memory Workshop (IMW)*, 2010, pp. 1-6.

[165] L. Goux, G. Russo, N. Menou, J. G. Lisoni, M. Schwitters, V. Paraschiv, D. Maes, C. Artoni, G. Corallo, L. Haspeslagh, D. J. Wouters, R. Zambrano, and C. Muller, "A highly reliable 3-D integrated SBT ferroelectric capacitor enabling FeRAM scaling," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 52, pp. 447-453, 2005.

[166] T. Kunio, K. Oyama, Y. Hayashi, and M. Morimoto, "Three dimensional ICs, having four stacked active device layers," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 1989. IEDM '89. Technical Digest., International*, 1989, pp. 837-840.

[167] K. Yamazaki, Y. Itoh, A. Wada, K. Morimoto, and Y. Tomita, "4-layer 3-D IC technologies for parallel signal processing," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 1990. IEDM '90. Technical Digest., International*, 1990, pp. 599-602.

[168] J. Razafindramora, L. Perniola, C. Jahan, P. Scheiblin, M. Gely, C. Vizioz, C. Carabasse, F. Boulanger, B. De Salvo, S. Deleonibus, S. Lombardo, C. Bongiorno, and G. Iannaccone, "Low voltage hot-carrier programming of ultra-scaled SOI Finflash memories," in *ESSDERC 2007 - Proceedings of the 37th European Solid-State Device Research Conference*, Munich, 2008, pp. 414-417.

[169] S. Kim, W. Kim, J. Hyun, S. Byun, J. Koo, J. Lee, K. Cho, S. Lim, J. Park, I. K. Yoo, C. H. Lee, D. Park, and Y. Park, "Paired FinFET charge trap flash memory for vertical high density storage," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 2006, pp. 84-85.

[170] J. D. Choe, S. H. Lee, J. J. Lee, E. S. Cho, Y. Ahn, B. Y. Choi, S. K. Sung, J. No, I. Chung, K. Park, and D. Park, "Fin-type field-effect transistor NAND flash with nitride/silicon nanocrystal/nitride hybrid trap layer," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics, Part 1: Regular Papers and Short Notes and Review Papers*, vol. 46, pp. 2197-2199, 2007.

[171] J. W. Lee, M. K. Jeong, H. I. Kwon, B. G. Park, H. Shin, and J. H. Lee, "3-D stacked active layers and vertical gate NAND flash string with single-crystal Si channel by adopting Si/sige selective etch process," in *2010 Silicon Nanoelectronics Workshop, SNW 2010*, Honolulu, HI, 2010.

[172] P. Ki-Tae, K. Myounggon, H. Soonwook, K. Doogon, C. Hoosung, J. Youngwook, S. Yong-Il, J. Jaehoon, K. Han-Soo, L. Yeong-Taek, J. Soon-Moon, and K. Changhyun, "A Fully Performance Compatible 45 nm 4-Gigabit Three Dimensional Double-Stacked Multi-Level NAND Flash Memory With Shared Bit-Line Structure," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 44, pp. 208-216, 2009.

[173] H. Sakuraba, K. Kinoshita, T. Tanigami, T. Yokoyama, S. Horii, M. Saitoh, K. Sakiyama, T. Endoh, and F. Masuoka, "New three-dimensional high-density stacked-surrounding gate transistor (S-SGT) flash memory architecture using self-aligned interconnection fabrication technology without photolithography process for tera-bits and beyond," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics, Part 1: Regular Papers and Short Notes and Review Papers*, vol. 43, pp. 2217-2219, 2004.

[174] S. P. Sim, K. S. Kim, H. K. Lee, J. I. Han, W. H. Kwon, J. H. Han, B. Y. Lee, C. Jung, J. H. Park, D. J. Kim, D. H. Jang, W. H. Lee, C. Park, and K. Kim, "Fully 3-dimensional NOR flash cell with recessed channel and cylindrical floating gate - A scaling direction for 65nm and beyond," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, 2006, pp. 17-18.

[175] J. G. Yun, J. D. Lee, and B. G. Park, "3D NAND flash memory with laterally-recessed channel (LRC) and connection gate architecture," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 55, pp. 37-43, 2011.

[176] R. Katsumata, M. Kito, Y. Fukuzumi, M. Kido, H. Tanaka, Y. Komori, M. Ishiduki, J. Matsunami, T. Fujiwara, Y. Nagata, L. Zhang, Y. Iwata, R. Kirisawa, H. Aochi, and A. Nitayama, "Pipe-shaped BiCS flash memory with 16 stacked layers and multi-level-cell operation for ultra high density storage devices," in *Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology*, Kyoto, 2009, pp. 136-137.

[177] K. Jiyoung, A. J. Hong, K. Sung Min, E. B. Song, P. Jeung Hun, H. Jeonghee, C. Siyoung, J. Deahyun, M. Joo -Tae, and K. L. Wang, "Novel Vertical-Stacked-Array-Transistor (VSAT) for ultra-high-density and cost-effective NAND Flash memory devices and SSD (Solid State Drive)," in *VLSI Technology, 2009 Symposium on*, 2009, pp. 186-187.

[178] Y. H. Hsiao, H. T. Lue, T. H. Hsu, K. Y. Hsieh, and C. Y. Lu, "A critical examination of 3D stackable NAND flash memory architectures by simulation study of the scaling capability," in *2010 IEEE International Memory Workshop IMW*, Seoul, 2010.

[179] S. R. Park, K. Y. Kim, C. Choi, K. J. Song, J. H. Park, K. Jeon, S. Lee, T. Y. Kim, J. E. Lee, S. Park, J. Jang, D. M. KlM, and D. H. Kim, "Comparative study on program/erase efficiency and retention properties of 3-D SONOS flash memory cell array transistors: Structural approach from double-gate FET and FinFET to gate-all-around FET," *Journal of the Korean Physical Society*, vol. 54, pp. 1854-1861, 2009.

[180] D. Goustouridis, K. Minoglou, S. Kolliopoulou, S. Chatzandroulis, P. Morfouli, P. Normand, and D. Tsoukalas, "Low temperature wafer bonding for thin silicon film transfer," *Sensors and Actuators A: Physical*, vol. 110, pp. 401-406, 2004.

[181] D. Tsoukalas, P. Normand, C. Aidinis, E. Kapetanakis, and P. Argitis, "Fabrication of Si nanodevices by optical lithography and anisotropic etching," *Microelectronic Engineering* vol. 41-42, pp. 523-526, 1998.

[182] S. Gu, S. V. Dunton, A. J. Walker, S. Nallamothu, E. H. Chen, M. Mahajani, S. B. Herner, V. L. Eckert, S. Hu, M. Konevecki, C. Petti, S. Radigan, U. Raghuram, and M. A. Vyvoda, "Three-dimensional thin-film-transistor silicon-oxide-nitride-oxide-silicon memory cell formed on large grain sized polysilicon films using nuclei induced solid phase crystallization," *Journal of Vacuum*

Science & Technology B: Microelectronics and Nanometer Structures, vol. 23, pp. 2184-2188, 2005.

[183] K. C. Saraswat, S. J. Souri, V. Subramanian, A. R. Joshi, and A. W. Wang, "Novel 3-D Structures," in *1999 IEEE International SOI Conference*, 1999, pp. 54-55.

[184] X. Yuan, "Processor Architecture Design Using 3D Integration Technology," in *VLSI Design, 2010. VLSID '10. 23rd International Conference on*, 2010, pp. 446-451.

[185] W. M. Bullis, "Silicon Material Properties," in *Handbook of Semiconductor Silicon Technology*, W. C. O'Mara, R. B. Herring, and L. P. Hunt, Eds. Norwich, US: William Andrew Publishing, 1990, pp. 347-450.

[186] R. E. Krebs, *The History and Use of our Earth's Chemical Elements: A Reference Guide*, 2 ed. Westport: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2006.

[187] N. Tomozeiu, S. Antohe, and M. Modreanu, "Electrical Properties of LPCVD Polysilicon Deposited in The Vicinity Of Amorphous - Polycrystalline Phase," *Journal of Optoelectronics and Advanced Materials*, vol. 2, pp. 657-663, 2000.

[188] J. Kanicki, "Introduction," in *Amorphous and Microcrystalline Semiconductor Devices*. vol. II, J. Kanicki, Ed. Norwood: Artech House Inc., 1992, pp. xix-xxvii.

[189] T. Luoh, L.-W. Yang, T. Yang, K.-C. Chen, and C.-Y. Lu, "Improving the Endurance of Nonvolatile Flash Memory Using Micro-Grain Poly-Silicon Floating Gate," *IEEE Transactions on Semiconductor Manufacturing*, vol. 23, pp. 391-399, 2010.

[190] S. Muramatsu, T. Kubota, N. Nishio, H. Shirai, M. Matsuo, N. Kodama, M. Horikawa, S. Saito, K. Arai, and T. Okazawa, "The solution of over-erase problem controlling poly-Si grain size-modified scaling principles for flash memory," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 1994. IEDM '94. Technical Digest., International*, 1994, pp. 847-850.

[191] F. D. Nkansah and M. Hatalis, "Effects of flash EEPROM floating gate morphology on electrical behavior of fast programming bits," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 46, pp. 1355-1362, 1999.

[192] G. Hong, "Structure for flash memory cell," in *United States Patent* H01L 29/788, H01L 29/68 ed. vol. US005481128A Hong Kong: United Microelectronics Corporation, Hsinchu Taiwan, 1996.

[193] H. Yin, W. Xianyu, T. A., and Y. S. Park, "Scalable 3-D Fin-Like Poly-Si TFT and Its Nonvolatile Memory Application," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 55, pp. 578-584, 2008.

[194] P.-Y. Kuo, T.-S. Chao, J.-T. Lai, and T.-F. Lei, "Vertical n-Channel Poly-Si Thin-Film Transistors With Symmetric S/D Fabricated by Ni-Silicide-Induced Lateral-Crystallization Technology," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 30, pp. 237-239, 2009.

[195] F. Cleri, P. Kebkenski, L. Colombo, S. R. Phillpot, and D. Wolf, "Structural disorder and localized gap-states in silicon grain boundaries from a tight-binding model," in *Proceedings of Materials Research Society Symposium*, 1998, pp. 513-522.

[196] Y.-H. Lin, C.-H. Chien, T.-H. Chou, T.-S. Chao, and T.-F. Lei, "Impact of Channel Dangling Bonds on Reliability Characteristics of Flash Memory on Poly-Si Thin Films," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 28, pp. 267-269, 2007.

[197] N. M. Johnson, D. K. Biegelsen, and M. D. Moyer, "Deuterium passivation of grain-boundary dangling bonds in silicon thin films," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 40, pp. 882-884, 1982.
[198] N. H. Nickel, N. M. Johnson, and W. B. Jackson, "Hydrogen passivation of grain boundary defects in polycrystalline silicon thin films," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 62, p. 3285, 1993.
[199] T. I. Kamins and P. J. Marcoux, "Hydrogenation of transistors fabricated in polycrystalline-silicon films," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE,* vol. 1, pp. 159-161, 1980.
[200] I. W. Wu, W. B. Jackson, T. Y. Huang, A. G. Lewis, and A. Chiang, "Mechanism of device degradation in n- and p-channel polysilicon TFTs by electrical stressing," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE,* vol. 11, pp. 167-170, 1990.
[201] N. Singh, "LPCVD of Polysilicon ", http://www.oxfordplasma.de/pla_news/polysili.pdf, Ed.: Oxford Instruments Plasma Technology.
[202] "Polysilicon Deposition," Siliconfareast.com http://www.siliconfareast.com/polysilicon-deposition.htm Accessed December 2010.
[203] R. J. Goldston and P. H. Rutherford, *Introduction to plasma physics*. Bristol, UK ; Philadelphia: Institute of Physics Pub., 1995.
[204] M. Lieberman and R. A. Gottscho, "Design of High-Density Plasma for Materials Processing," in *Physics of Thin Films*. vol. 18 London: Academic Press Limited, 1994.
[205] F. F. Chen, *Introduction to Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion*, Second ed. vol. 1: Springer, 2006.
[206] Z. Wu, Q. Lei, J. Xi, Y. Zhao, and X. Geng, "Hydrogenated microcrystalline silicon films prepared by VHF-PECVD and single junction solar cell," *Journal of Materials Science,* vol. 41, pp. 1721-1724, 2006.
[207] S. Takashima, M. Hori, T. Goto, and K. Yoneda, "Behavior of hydrogen atoms in ultrahigh-frequency silane plasma," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 89, pp. 4727-4731, 2001.
[208] I. Y. Y. Bu, A. J. Flewitt, J. Robertson, and W. I. Milne, "Microcrystalline Silicon Thin Film Growth by Electron Cyclotron Resonance Chemical Vapour Deposition at 80°C for Plastic Application Ian," *MRS Online Proceedings Library,* vol. 762, pp. null-null, 2003.
[209] A. J. Flewitt and W. I. Milne, "Low-Temperature Deposition of Hydrogenated Amorphous Silicon in an Electron Cyclotron Resonance Reactor for Flexible Displays," *Proceedings of the IEEE,* vol. 93, pp. 1364-1373, 2005.
[210] T. Takagi, R. Hayashi, G. Ganguly, M. Kondo, and A. Matsuda, "Gas-phase diagnosis and high-rate growth of stable a-Si:H," *Thin Solid Films,* vol. 345, pp. 75-79, 27 July 1998 through 29 July 1998 1999.
[211] A. Matsuda, "Microcrystalline silicon. Growth and device application," *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids,* vol. 338-340, pp. 1-12, 2004.
[212] A. Matsuda, "Recent understanding of the growth process of amorphous silicon from a silane glow-discharge plasma," *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion,* vol. 39, 1997.
[213] Y. Maemura, H. Fujiyama, T. Takagi, R. Hayashi, W. Futako, M. Kondo, and A. Matsuda, "Particle formation and a-Si:H film deposition in narrow-gap RF

plasma CVD," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 345, pp. 80-84, 27 July 1998 through 29 July 1998 1999.

[214] G. Ganguly and A. Matsuda, "Importance of surface processes in defect formation in a-Si:H," *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, vol. 164-166, pp. 31-36, 1993.

[215] G. Ganguly and A. Matsuda, "Defect formation during growth of hydrogenated amorphous silicon," *Physical Review B*, vol. 47, pp. 3661-3670, 1993.

[216] A. J. Flewitt and J. Robertson, "Growth mechanism of hydrogenated amorphous silicon studied by in situ scanning tunneling microscopy," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 85, p. 8032, 1999.

[217] A. A. Howling, L. Sansonnens, J. L. Dorier, and C. Hollenstein, "Negative hydrogenated silicon ion clusters as particle precursors in RF silane plasma deposition experiments," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, vol. 26, pp. 1003-1006, 1993.

[218] J. C. Knights and R. A. Lujan, "Microstructure of plasma-deposited a-Si : H films," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 35, pp. 244-246, 1979.

[219] T. Q. Trung, S. Jiri, H. Stuchlikova, L. K. Binh, N. N. Dinh, H. K. Khuong, P. T. N. Quynh, and N. T. H. Nga, "The effects of hydrogen dilution on structure of Si:H thin films deposited by PECVD," in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, *187*, 2009, p. 012035.

[220] T. W. Little, K.-i. Takahara, H. Koike, T. Nakazawa, I. Yudasaka, and H. Ohshima, "Low Temperature Poly-Si TFTs Using Solid Phase Crystallization of Very Thin Films and an Electron Cyclotron Resonance Chemical Vapor Deposition Gate Insulator," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 30, pp. 3724 - 3728, 1991.

[221] A. Pecora, L. Mariucci, R. Carluccio, G. Fortunato, P. Legagneux, F. Plais, C. Reita, D. Pribat, and J. Stoemenos, "Combined Solid Phase Crystallization and Excimer Laser Annealing Process for Polysilicon Thin-Film Transistors." vol. 166: WILEY-VCH Verlag, 1998, pp. 707-714.

[222] J. R. A. Carlsson, J. E. Sundgren, X. H. Li, L. D. Madsen, and H. T. G. Hentzell, "Predicting the crystallization temperature variation with composition for amorphous silicon-based binary alloy thin films," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 81, pp. 1150-1156, 1997.

[223] Y. Yeo-Geon, K. Min-Sun, K. Gi-Bum, and J. Seung-Ki, "Metal-induced lateral crystallization of a-Si thin films by Ni-Co alloys and the electrical properties of poly-Si TFTs," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 24, pp. 649-651, 2003.

[224] W.-K. Lee, S.-M. Han, J. Choi, and M.-K. Han, "The characteristics of solid phase crystallized (SPC) polycrystalline silicon thin film transistors employing amorphous silicon process," *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, vol. 354, pp. 2509-2512, 2008.

[225] G. Liu and S. J. Fonash, "Selective area crystallization of amorphous silicon films by low-temperature rapid thermal annealing," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 55, pp. 660-662, 1989.

[226] R. Kakkad, J. Smith, W. S. Lau, S. J. Fonash, and R. Kerns, "Crystallized Si films by low-temperature rapid thermal annealing of amorphous silicon," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 65, pp. 2069-2072, 1989.

[227] A. H. Mahan, B. Roy, R. C. Reedy, D. W. Readey, and D. S. Ginley, "Rapid thermal annealing of hot wire chemical-vapor-deposited a-Si:H films: The effect

of the film hydrogen content on the crystallization kinetics, surface morphology, and grain growth," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 99, pp. 023507-023507-9, 2006.

[228] C. W. Lee, C. Lee, and Y. T. Kim, "Fast solid-phase crystallization of amorphous silicon films on glass using low-temperature multi-step rapid thermal annealing," *Applied Physics A: Solids and Surfaces,* vol. 56, pp. 123-126, 1993.

[229] E. P. Donovan, F. Spaepen, D. Turnbull, J. M. Poate, and D. C. Jacobson, "Calorimetric studies of crystallization and relaxation of amorphous Si and Ge prepared by ion implantation," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 57, pp. 1795-1804, 1985.

[230] R. Sinclair, J. Morgiel, A. S. Kirtikar, I. W. Wu, and A. Chiang, *Ultramicroscopy,* vol. 51, p. 41, 1993.

[231] G. L. Olson and J. A. Roth, "Kinetics of solid phase crystallization in amorphous silicon," *Materials Science Reports,* vol. 3, pp. 1-77, 1988.

[232] K. Zellama, P. Germain, S. Squelard, J. C. Bourgoin, and P. A. Thomas, "Crystallization in amorphous silicon," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 50, pp. 6995-7000, 1979.

[233] R. B. Iverson and R. Reif, "Recrystallization of amorphized polycrystalline silicon films on SiO_2: Temperature dependence of the crystallization parameters," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 62, pp. 1675-1681, 1987.

[234] L. Csepregi, E. F. Kennedy, J. W. Mayer, and T. W. Sigmon, "Substrate-orientation dependence of the epitaxial regrowth rate from Si-implanted amorphous Si," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 49, pp. 3906-3911, 1978.

[235] B. G. Streetman and S. Banerjee, *Solid state electronic devices,* 6th ed. Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Pearson/Prentice Hall, 2006.

[236] D. M. Moffatt, "Properties of Glass Substrates for Poly-Si AMLCD Technology," in *Materials Research Society*, 1995.

[237] R. Kingi, Y. Wang, S.J. Fonash, O. Awadelkarim, J. Mehlhaff, and H. Hovagimian, "Comparison Between Rapid Thermal and Furnace Annealing for a-Si Solid Phase Crystallization," in *Materials Research Society Proceedings*, 1997, pp. 237-241.

[238] T. C. Cheng, W. C. Chang, K. F. Yarn, C. F. Lo, and J. K. Kuo, "Optimization of excimer laser annealing on low temperature polysilicon for thin film transistor applications," in *Solid-State and Integrated Circuit Technology, 2006. ICSICT '06. 8th International Conference on*, 2006, pp. 266-268.

[239] V. C. Lo, S. M. Ho, Y. W. Wong, P. W. Chan, H. C. Cho, and K. Y. Tong, "Pulsed laser induced annealing and spin-on-doping in silicon wafers," in *Semiconductor Electronics, 1996. ICSE '96. Proceedings., 1996 IEEE International Conference on*, 1996, pp. 85-88.

[240] Y.-C. Chen, Y. Sermon Wu, I. C. Tung, C.-W. Chao, M.-S. Feng, and H.-C. Chen, "Characterization of excimer-laser-annealed polycrystalline silicon films grown by ultrahigh-vacuum chemical vapor deposition," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 77, pp. 2521-2523, 2000.

[241] M. Miyasaka and J. Stoemenos, "Excimer laser annealing of amorphous and solid-phase-crystallized silicon films," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 86, pp. 5556-5565, 1999.

[242] K. Sera, F. Okumura, H. Uchida, S. Itoh, S. Kaneko, and K. Hotta, "High-performance TFTs fabricated by XeCl excimer laser annealing of hydrogenated

amorphous-silicon film," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 36, pp. 2868-2872, 1989.

[243] H. Zhang, N. Kusumoto, T. Inushima, and S. Yamazaki, "KrF excimer laser annealed TFT with very high field-effect mobility of 329 cm^2/V-s," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE,* vol. 13, pp. 297-299, 1992.

[244] H.-C. Kim, H.-K. Lim, Y.-H. Cho, J.-M. Jeong, J.-H. Kim, S.-H. Han, G.-C. Kwon, E.-H. Choi, and G. Cho, "Large area panel in array of xenon-lamps for the annealing of poly-Si thin films and the solar simulator," in *Plasma Science, 2010 Abstracts IEEE International Conference on*, 2010, pp. 1-1.

[245] Y. Po-Chuan, C. Hsu-Yu, Y. Chieh-Hung, H. Chun-Yuan, L. Hui-Wen, C. Chi-Yang, and L. Si-Chen, "Low Temperature Polycrystalline Silicon TFTs on Polyimide and Glass Substrates," in *Electron Devices and Solid-State Circuits, 2007. EDSSC 2007. IEEE Conference on*, 2007, pp. 519-522.

[246] S. Saxena, K. Dong Cheol, P. Jeang Hun, and J. Jin, "Polycrystalline Silicon Thin-Film Transistor Using Xe Flash-Lamp Annealing," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE,* vol. 31, pp. 1242-1244, 2010.

[247] L. Sheng-Da and L. Si-Chen, "Large grain poly-Si(∼rm 10μm) TFTs prepared by excimer laser annealing through a thick SiON absorption layer," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 51, pp. 166-171, 2004.

[248] Y. Sugawara, Y. Uraoka, H. Yano, T. Hatayama, T. Fuyuki, T. Nakamura, S. Toda, H. Koaizawa, A. Mimura, and K. Suzuki, "Polycrystalline silicon thin-film transistors on quartz fiber," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 91, pp. 203518-203518-3, 2007.

[249] R. Willardson, R. Wood, C. White, and R. Young, *Pulsed laser processing of semiconductors*: Academic Press, 1984.

[250] Y. Yogoro, A. Masuda, and H. Matsumura, "Crystallization by excimer laser annealing for a-Si:H films with low hydrogen content prepared by Cat-CVD," *Thin Solid Films,* vol. 430, pp. 296-299, 2003.

[251] M. G. Grimaldi, P. Baeri, M. A. Malvezzi, and C. Sirtori, "Thermodynamic properties of amorphous silicon investigated by pulsed laser heating," *International Journal of Thermophysics,* vol. 13, pp. 141-151, 1992.

[252] T. Sameshima, M. Hara, and S. Usui, "Measuring the Temperature of a Quartz Substrate during and after the Pulsed Laser-Induced Crystallization of a-Si:H," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 28, pp. L2131- L2133, 1989.

[253] M. O. Thompson, G. J. Galvin, J. W. Mayer, P. S. Peercy, J. M. Poate, D. C. Jacobson, A. G. Cullis, and N. G. Chew, "Melting Temperature and Explosive Crystallization of Amorphous Silicon during Pulsed Laser Irradiation," *Physical Review Letters,* vol. 52, p. 2360, 1984.

[254] R. F. Wood and G. A. Geist, "Theoretical Analysis of Explosively Propagating Molten Layers in Pulsed-Laser-Irradiated a-Si," *Physical Review Letters,* vol. 57, p. 873, 1986.

[255] D. Pribat, P. Legagneux, F. Plais, C. Reita, F. Petinot, and O. Huet, "Low temperature polysilicon materials and devices," in *Flat panel display materials II; Proceedings of the MRS Symposium*, San Francisco, USA, 1997, pp. 127-140.

[256] J. S. Im, H. J. Kim, and M. O. Thompson, "Phase transformation mechanisms involved in excimer laser crystallization of amorphous silicon films," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 63, pp. 1969-1971, 1993.

[257] R. S. Sposili and J. S. Im, "Sequential lateral solidification of thin silicon films on SiO_2," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 69, pp. 2864-2866, 1996.
[258] J. S. Im, R. S. Sposili, and M. A. Crowder, "Single-crystal Si films for thin-film transistor devices," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 70, pp. 3434-3436, 1997.
[259] I. Brunets, A. Boogaard, A. A. I. Aarnink, A. I. Kovalgin, R. A. M. Wolters, J. Holleman, and J. Schmitz, "Low-temperature process steps for realization of non-volatile memory devices," in *10th Annual Workshop on Semiconductor Advances for Future Electronics and Sensors (SAFE)* Veldhoven, The Netherlands, 2007, pp. 504-508.
[260] H. J. Kim and J. S. Im, "New excimer-laser-crystallization method for producing large-grained and grain boundary-location-controlled Si films for thin film transistors," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 68, pp. 1513-1515, 1996.
[261] H. J. Song and J. S. Im, "Single-crystal Si islands on SiO_2 obtained via excimer-laser irradiation of a patterned Si film," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 68, pp. 3165-3167, 1996.
[262] A. Kohno, T. Sameshima, N. Sano, M. Sekiya, and M. Hara, "High performance poly-Si TFTs fabricated using pulsed laser annealing and remote plasma CVD with low temperature processing," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 42, pp. 251-257, 1995.
[263] C.-W. Lin, L.-J. Cheng, Y.-L. Lu, Y.-S. Lee, and H.-C. Cheng, "High-performance low-temperature poly-Si TFTs crystallized by excimer laser irradiation with recessed-channel structure," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 22, pp. 269-271, 2001.
[264] S. D. Brotherton, D. J. McCulloch, J. P. Gowers, J. R. Ayres, and M. J. Trainor, "Influence of melt depth in laser crystallized poly-Si thin film transistors," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 82, pp. 4086-4094, 1997.
[265] D. H. Lowndes, S. J. Pennycook, R. F. Wood, G. E. Jellison, and S. P. Withrow, in *Proceeding of Materials Research S ociety S ymposium* 1986, p. 648.
[266] K. Gi-Bum, Y. Yeo-Geon, K. Min-Sun, J. Hunjoon, L. Seok-Woon, and J. Seung-Ki, "Electrical characteristics of MILC poly-Si TFTs with long Ni-offset structure," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 50, pp. 2344-2347, 2003.
[267] H. Kim, J. G. Couillard, and D. G. Ast, "Kinetics of silicide-induced crystallization of polycrystalline thin-film transistors fabricated from amorphous chemical-vapor deposition silicon," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 72, pp. 803-805, 1998.
[268] Y. Z. Wang and O. O. Awadelkarim, "Polycrystalline silicon thin films formed by metal-induced solid phase crystallization of amorphous silicon," *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology A: Vacuum, Surfaces, and Films*, vol. 16, pp. 3352-3358, 1998.
[269] G. Radnoczi, A. Robertsson, H. T. G. Hentzell, S. F. Gong, M. Hasan, x, and A, "Al induced crystallization of a-Si," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 69, pp. 6394-6399, 1991.
[270] A. R. Joshi and K. C. Saraswat, "Nickel induced crystallization of a-Si gate electrode at 500 ^{o}C and gate oxide reliability," in *Device Research Conference, 2002. 60th DRC. Conference Digest*, 2002, pp. 61-62.

[271] Z. Jin, G. A. Bhat, M. Yeung, H. S. Kwok, and M. Wong, "Nickel induced crystallization of amorphous silicon thin films," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 84, pp. 194-200, 1998.

[272] P. Hashemi, J. Derakhshandeh, S. Mohajerzadeh, M. Robertson, and A. Tonita, "Stress-assisted nickel-induced crystallization of silicon on glass," *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology A: Vacuum, Surfaces, and Films*, vol. 22, pp. 966-970, 2004.

[273] C. F. Cheng, T. C. Leung, and M. C. Poon, "The effect of nickel seed position on nickel-induced-lateral-crystallization of amorphous silicon," in *Electron Devices Meeting, 2001. Proceedings. 2001 IEEE Hong Kong*, 2001, pp. 97-100.

[274] P. I. Widenborg and A. G. Aberle, "Thick poly-Si films fabricated by the aluminium-induced crystallization bi-layer process on glass substrates," in *Photovoltaic Specialists Conference, 2002. Conference Record of the Twenty-Ninth IEEE*, 2002, pp. 1206-1209.

[275] J. Schneider, J. Klein, M. Muske, A. Schopke, S. Gall, and W. Fuhs, "Aluminium-induced crystallisation of amorphous silicon: influence of oxidation conditions," in *Photovoltaic Energy Conversion, 2003. Proceedings of 3rd World Conference on*, 2003, pp. 106-109 Vol.1.

[276] J. Klein, J. Schneider, M. Muske, R. Heimburger, S. Gall, and W. Fuhs, "Aluminium-induced crystallisation of amorphous silicon: parameter variation for optimisation of the process," in *Photovoltaic Specialists Conference, 2005. Conference Record of the Thirty-first IEEE*, 2005, pp. 1197-1200.

[277] K. H. Lee, Y. K. Fang, and S. H. Fan, "Au metal-induced lateral crystallisation (MILC) of hydrogenated amorphous silicon thin film with very low annealing temperature and fast MILC rate," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 35, pp. 1108-1109, 1999.

[278] S. F. Chen, Y. K. Fang, W. D. Wang, C. Y. Lin, and C. S. Lin, "Low temperature grown poly-SiGe thin film by Au metal-induced lateral crystallisation (MILC) with fast MILC growth rate," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 39, pp. 1612-1614, 2003.

[279] O. Nast, "Grain size and structure engineering during Al-induced crystallization for Si thin-film solar cells," in *Photovoltaic Specialists Conference, 2000. Conference Record of the Twenty-Eighth IEEE*, 2000, pp. 284-287.

[280] S. Lee, x, Woon, Y. Jeon, Chan, S. Joo, and Ki, "Pd induced lateral crystallization of amorphous Si thin films," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 66, pp. 1671-1673, 1995.

[281] M.-S. Kang, Y.-B. Kim, J.-Y. Ahn, and D.-K. Choi, "Crystallization of amorphous silicon films by Cu-field aided rapid thermal annealing," *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology B: Microelectronics and Nanometer Structures*, vol. 21, pp. 2076-2079, 2003.

[282] K. Jiyoung, K. Daewon, and L. Soohong, "Study of aluminum-induced crystallization process using sputtered Al layer," in *Photovoltaic Energy Conversion, 2003. Proceedings of 3rd World Conference on*, 2003, pp. 1248-1250 Vol.2.

[283] C. Hsiao-Yeh, W. Ming-Hang, Y. Ru-Yuan, H. Chien-Wei, and L. Chia-Hsing, "Effect of Al thickness on the Al induced low temperature poly-si film crystallization process," in *Nano/Micro Engineered and Molecular Systems, 2009. NEMS 2009. 4th IEEE International Conference on*, 2009, pp. 641-644.

[284] Z. Tan, S. M. Heald, M. Rapposch, C. E. Bouldin, and J. C. Woicik, "Gold-induced germanium crystallization," *Physical Review B*, vol. 46, p. 9505, 1992.
[285] C. Hayzelden, J. L. Batstone, and R. C. Cammarata, "In situ transmission electron microscopy studies of silicide-mediated crystallization of amorphous silicon," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 60, pp. 225-227, 1992.
[286] S.-W. Lee and S.-K. Joo, "Low temperature poly-Si thin-film transistor fabrication by metal-induced lateral crystallization," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 17, pp. 160-162, 1996.
[287] C.-H. Kim, I.-H. Song, W.-J. Nam, and M.-K. Han, "A poly-Si TFT fabricated by excimer laser recrystallization on floating active structure," *Electron Device Letters, IEEE*, vol. 23, pp. 315-317, 2002.
[288] R. Ishihara, Y. Hiroshima, D. Abe, B. D. van Dijk, P. C. van der Wilt, S. Higashi, S. Inoue, T. Shimoda, J. W. Metselaar, and C. I. M. Beenakker, "Single-grain Si TFTs with ECR-PECVD gate SiO_2," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 51, pp. 500-502, 2004.
[289] L. Mariucci, A. Pecora, R. Carluccio, and G. Fortunato, "Advanced excimer laser crystallization techniques," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 383, pp. 39-44, 2001.
[290] L. Pereira, H. Águas, M. Beckers, R. M. S. Martins, E. Fortunato, and R. Martins, "Spectroscopic ellipsometry study of nickel induced crystallization of a-Si," *Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids*, vol. 352, pp. 1204-1208, 2006.
[291] D. K. Schroder, *Semiconductor material and device characterization*, 3rd ed. [Piscataway, NJ] Hoboken, N.J.: IEEE Press ; Wiley, 2006.
[292] T. E. Jenkins, "Multiple-angle-of-incidence ellipsometry," *Journal of Physics D-Applied Physics*, vol. 32, pp. R45-R56, May 7 1999.
[293] R. B. M. Cross, "Low Temperature (<150 deg. C) Hydrogenated Amorphous Silicon Grown by PECVD With Surface Gas Heating," in *De Montfort University*. vol. PhD Leicester: United Kingdom, 2003.
[294] E. N. Kaufmann, *Characterization of materials*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley and Sons, 2003.
[295] A. A. Langford, M. L. Fleet, B. P. Nelson, W. A. Lanford, and N. Maley, "Infrared absorption strength and hydrogen content of hydrogenated amorphous silicon," *Physical Review B*, vol. 45, p. 13367, 1992.
[296] J. Tauc, "Optical properties and electronic structure of amorphous Ge and Si," *Materials Research Bulletin*, vol. 3, pp. 37-46, 1968.
[297] "Evolution 300 UV-Vis Spectrophotometer," Thermo Scientific, http://www.thermo.com.cn/Resources/200802/productPDF_1838.pdf.
[298] C. R. Blanchard, "Atomic Force Microscopy," *The Chemical Educator*, vol. 1, 1996.
[299] "Atomic Force Microscopy," in *NanoScience Education*: NanoScience Instruments, http://www.nanoscience.com/education/afm.html.
[300] Q. Zhong, D. Inniss, K. Kjoller, and V. B. Elings, "Fractured polymer/silica fiber surface studied by tapping mode atomic force microscopy," *Surface Science*, vol. 290, 1993.
[301] S. N. Magonov, J. Cleveland, V. Elings, D. Denley, and M. H. Whangbo, "Tapping-mode atomic force microscopy study of the near-surface composition of a styrene-butadiene-styrene triblock copolymer film," *Surface Science*, vol. 389, pp. 201-211, 1997.

[302] S. N. Magonov, V. Elings, and M. H. Whangbo, "Phase imaging and stiffness in tapping-mode atomic force microscopy," *Surface Science,* vol. 375, 1997.
[303] N. V. Joshi, *Photoconductivity : art, science, and technology*. New York: M. Dekker, 1990.
[304] W. Chen, L. Li, J. Qi, Y. Wang, and Z. Gui, "Influence of electroless nickel plating on multilayer ceramic capacitors and the implications for reliability in multilayer ceramic capacitors," *Journal of the American Ceramic Society,* vol. 81, pp. 2751-2752, 1998.
[305] J. Gao, F. Guan, Y. Zhao, W. Yang, Y. Ma, X. Lu, J. Hou, and J. Kang, "Preparation of ultrafine nickel powder and its catalytic dehydrogenation activity," *Materials Chemistry and Physics,* vol. 71, pp. 215-219, 2001.
[306] Y.-L. Li, I. A. Kinloch, M. S. P. Shaffer, J. Geng, B. Johnson, and A. H. Windle, "Synthesis of single-walled carbon nanotubes by a fluidized-bed method," *Chemical Physics Letters,* vol. 384, pp. 98-102, 2004.
[307] J. Geng, H. Li, V. B. Golovko, D. S. Shephard, D. A. Jefferson, B. F. G. Johnson, S. Hofmann, B. Kleinsorge, J. Robertson, and C. Ducati, "Nickel Formate Route to the Growth of Carbon Nanotubes." vol. 36: WILEY-VCH Verlag, 2005, pp. no-no.
[308] J. Geng, C. Singh, D. S. Shephard, M. S. P. Shaffer, B. F. G. Johnson, and A. H. Windle, "Synthesis of high purity single-walled carbon nanotubes in high yield," *Chemical Communications,* pp. 2666-2667, 2002.
[309] H. Kanno, A. Kenjo, T. Sadoh, and M. Miyao, "Modified metal-induced lateral crystallization using amorphous Ge/Si layered structure," *Applied Physics Letters,* vol. 85, pp. 899-901, 2004.
[310] B. Yan, Y. Shi, L. Pu, K. Zhang, P. Han, R. Zhang, and Y. Zheng, "Ni induced lateral crystallization of high density Ge-dots/Si heterostructures," *Materials Letters,* vol. 61, pp. 3711-3714, 2007.
[311] H. Kanno, A. Kenjo, T. Sadoh, and M. Miyao, "Ge-enhanced MILC velocity in a-Ge/a-Si/SiO_2 layered structure," *Materials Science in Semiconductor Processing,* vol. 8, pp. 83-88, 2005.
[312] K. N. Kim and S.-G. Kim, "Nickel particles prepared from nickel nitrate with and without urea by spray pyrolysis," *Powder Technology,* vol. 145, pp. 155-162, 2004.
[313] K. Nagashima, M. Wada, and A. Kato, "Preparation of fine Ni particles by the spray-pyrolysis technique and their film forming properties in the thick film method," *Journal of Materials Research,* vol. 5, pp. 2828-2834, 1990.
[314] B. Xia, I. W. Lenggoro, and K. Okuyama, "Preparation of Ni particles by ultrasonic spray pyrolysis of $NiCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$ precursor containing ammonia," *Journal of Materials Science,* vol. 36, pp. 1701-1705, 2001.
[315] A. N. Kharat, P. Pendleton, A. Badalyan, M. Abedini, and M. M. Amini, "Decomposition of Nickel Formate on Sol-Gel Alumina and Characterization of Product by X-Ray Photoelectron and TOF-SIMS Spectroscopies," *Journal of Catalysis,* vol. 205, pp. 7-15, 2002.
[316] Z. Ying, J. Shengming, Q. Guanzhou, and Y. Min, "Preparation of ultrafine nickel powder by polyol method and its oxidation product," *Materials Science and Engineering: B,* vol. 122, pp. 222-225, 2005.

[317] M. Houalla and B. Delmon, "Physicochemical characterization and reducibility of nickel oxide supported on a wide range of silica-aluminas," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, vol. 84, pp. 2194-2199, 1980.
[318] B. Xia, I. W. Lenggoro, and K. Okuyama, "Preparation of Nickel Powders by Spray Pyrolysis of Nickel Formate," *Journal of the American Ceramic Society*, vol. 84, pp. 1425-1432, 2001.
[319] G. L. Messing, S. C. Zhang, and G. V. Jayanthi, "Ceramic Powder Synthesis by Spray Pyrolysis," *Journal of American Ceramic Society*, vol. 76, pp. 2707-2726, 1993.
[320] P. S. Patil, "Versatility of chemical spray pyrolysis technique," *Materials Chemistry and Physics*, vol. 59, pp. 185-198, 1999.
[321] P. G. Fox, J. Ehretsmann, and C. E. Brown, "The development of internal structure during thermal decomposition: Nickel formate dihydrate," *Journal of Catalysis*, vol. 20, pp. 67-73, 1971.
[322] V. Rosenband and A. Gany, "Preparation of nickel and copper submicrometer particles by pyrolysis of their formates," *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, vol. 153-154, pp. 1058-1061, 2004.
[323] J. Geng, H. Li, V. B. Golokov, D. S. Shephard, D. A. Jefferson, B. F. G. Johnson, S. Hofmann, B. Kleinsorge, J. Robertson, and C. Ducati, "Nickel formate route to growth of carbon nanotubes," *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, vol. 108, pp. 18446-18450, 2004.
[324] P. S. Patil, "Versatility of chemical spray pyrolysis technique," *Materials Chemistry and Physics*, vol. 59, pp. 185-198, 1999.
[325] B. Godbole, N. Badera, S. B. Shrivastav, and V. Ganesan, "A simple chemical spray pyrolysis apparatus for thin film preparation," *Journal of Instrumentation Society of India*, vol. 39, pp. 42-45, 2009.
[326] N. Hardy, "Precision Dip Coater," http://www.engineerlive.com/Chemical-Engineer/Materials/Precision_dip_coating_for_the_fabrication_of_thin_films/21225/.
[327] W. Fuhs, "Electronic Properties of Amorphous Hydrogenated Silicon (a-Si:H)," in *Amorphous and Crystalline Semiconductor Devices*. vol. 2, J. Kanicki, Ed. Boston. London: Artech House Inc., 1992, pp. 1-53.
[328] Z. Nickolov, G. Georgiev, D. Stoilova, and I. Ivanov, "Raman and IR study of cobalt acetate dihydrate," *Journal of Molecular Structure*, vol. 354, pp. 119-125, 1995.
[329] B. E. Hayden, A. King, and M. A. Newton, "Fourier Transform Reflectionâ^'Absorption IR Spectroscopy Study of Formate Adsorption on TiO2(110)," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, vol. 103, pp. 203-208, 1998.
[330] D. Stoilova and V. Koleva, "Infrared spectroscopic study of mixed copper-cobalt and copper-nickel formate dihydrates (cation distribution in mixed crystals)," *Spectrochimica Acta Part A: Molecular and Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, vol. 57, pp. 2629-2636, 2001.
[331] D. Stoilova, "Hydrogen bonding systems in metal(II) formate dihydrates, M(HCOO)2·2H2O (M = Mg, Mn, Co, Ni, Cu, and Zn). Double matrix infrared spectroscopy," *Journal of Molecular Structure*, vol. 798, pp. 141-148, 2006.
[332] H. G. M. Edwards and A. Knowles, "Vibrational spectroscopic study of nickel (II) formate, Ni(HCO2)2, and its aqueous solution," *Journal of Molecular Structure*, vol. 268, pp. 13-22, 1992.

[333] G. D. Tewari, V. P. Tayal, D. P. Khandelwal, and H. D. Bist, "Librational modes of water in nickel formate dihydrate," *Journal of Molecular Structure,* vol. 96, pp. 45-54, 1982.
[334] T. N. Sorrell, *Interpreting spectra of organic molecules*. Mill Valley, Calif.: University Science Books, 1988.
[335] Q. Cheng, S. Xu, and K. Ostrikov, "Temperature-Dependent Properties of nc-Si Thin Films Synthesized in Low-Pressure, Thermally Nonequilibrium, High-Density Inductively Coupled Plasmas," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry C,* vol. 113, pp. 14759-14764, 2009.
[336] C. E. Richardson, Y.-B. Park, and H. A. Atwater, "Surface evolution during crystalline silicon film growth by low-temperature hot-wire chemical vapor deposition on silicon substrates," *Physical Review B,* vol. 73, p. 245328, 2006.
[337] T. Mates, A. Fejfar, M. Ledinsky, K. Luterova, P. Fojtik, H. Stuchlikova, I. Pelant, J. Kocka, A. Mackova, M. Ito, K. Ro, and H. Uyama, "Effect of substrate temperature and hydrogen dilution on thin silicon films deposited at low substrate temperatures," in *Proceedings of the 3rd World Conference on Photovoltaic Energy Conversion*, Osaka, 2003, pp. 1643-1646.
[338] K. Nakazawa and K. Tanaka, "Effect of substrate temperature on recrystallization of plasma chemical vapor deposition amorphous silicon films," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 68, p. 1029, 1990.
[339] H. Fritzsche, "Characterized of glow-discharge deposited a-Si:H," *Solar Energy Materials,* vol. 3, pp. 447-501, 1980.
[340] C. Rotaru, S. Nastase, and N. Tomozeiu, "Amorphous Phase Influence on the Optical Bandgap of Polysilicon," *Physica Status Solidi (a),* vol. 171, pp. 365-370, 1999.
[341] A. H. Manhan, E. C. Molenbroek, and B. P. Nelson, "Deposition of device quality, low hydrogen content, amorphous silicon films by hot filament technique using "safe" silicon source gas," in *United States Patent*, H01L 21/203 ed. vol. US005776819A, U. S. Patent, Ed. United States of America: Midwest research Institutes, Kansas City, 1998, p. 15.
[342] B. Von Roedern, L. Ley, and M. Cardona, "Photoelectron spectra of hydrogenated amorphous silicon," *Physical Review Letters,* vol. 39, pp. 1576-1580, 1977.
[343] A. Gordijn, "Microcrystalline silicon thin-film solar cells." vol. PhD Utrecht Utrecht University, 2005, pp. 83-96.
[344] F. Hamelmann, U. Heinzmann, A. Szekeres, N. Kirov, and T. Nikolova, "Deposition of Silicon Oxide Thin Films in TEOS With Addition of Oxygen to the Plasma Ambient: IR Spectra Analysis," *Journal of Optoelectronics and Advanced Materials,* vol. 7, pp. 389 - 392, 2005.
[345] M. Klevenz, S. Wetzel, M. Moller, and A. Pucci, "Evaporation and condensation of SiO and Si studied by infrared spectroscopy," *Applied Spectroscopy,* vol. 64, pp. 298-302, 2010.
[346] G. Lucovsky, M. J. Manitini, J. K. Srivastava, and E. A. Irene, "Low-temperature growth of silicon dioxide films: A study of chemical bonding by ellipsometry and infrared spectroscopy," *Journal of Vacuum Sciience and Technology B* vol. 5, pp. 530-537, 1987.
[347] J. Bertomeu, J. Puigdollers, D. Peiró, J. Cifre, J. C. Delgado, and J. Andreu, "Study of post-deposition contamination in low-temperature deposited

polysilicon films," *Materials Science and Engineering B,* vol. 36, pp. 96-99, 1996.

[348] S. Lombardo and S. U. Campisano, "Electrical and optical properties of semi-insulating polycrystalline silicon thin films: the role of microstructure and doping," *Materials Science and Engineering: R: Reports,* vol. 17, pp. 281-336, 1996.

[349] J. Müllerová, S. Jurecka, and P. Sutta, "Optical characterization of polysilicon thin films for solar applications," *Solar Energy,* vol. 80, pp. 667-674, 2006.

[350] J. K. Rath, "Low temperature polycrystalline silicon: a review on deposition, physical properties and solar cell applications," *Solar Energy Materials and Solar Cells,* vol. 76, pp. 431-487, 2003.

[351] A. Hiraki, "Impurity effects in Amorphous semiconductor Technologies and Devices," in *Japan Annual Reviews in Electronics, Computers and Telecommunication*, North Holland, 1984, pp. 134-148.

[352] P. Torres, J. Meier, R. FluÂ¨ckiger, U. Kroll, J. A. A. Selvan, H. Keppner, A. Shah, S. D. Littelwood, I. E. Kelly, and P. Giannoule`s, "Device grade microcrystalline silicon owing to reduced oxygen contamination," in *Applied Physics Letters*. vol. 69: American Institute of Physics, 1996, p. 1373.

[353] F. J. Clough, A. O. Brown, S. N. E. Madathil, and W. I. Milne, "Low-temperature (<=600 °C) semi-insulating oxygen-doped silicon films by the PECVD technique for large-area power applications," *Thin Solid Films,* vol. 270, pp. 517-521, 1995.

[354] R. B. M. Cross, "Deposition of Silicon Nitride dielectric (unpublished)," Leicester: Emerging Technologies Research centre.

[355] G. N. Parsons, J. H. Souk, and J. Batey, "Low hydrogen content stoichiometric silicon nitride films deposited by plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 70, p. 1553, 1991.

[356] T. A. Mih, S. Paul, A. P. Milanov, R. Bhakta, and A. Devi, "Capacitance-Voltage Analysis of ZrO_2 Thin Films Deposited by Thermal MOCVD Technique," *ECS Transactions,* vol. 25, pp. 901-907, 2009.

[357] T. A. Mih, R. B. Cross, and S. Paul, "A Novel Method for the growth of Low Temperature Silicon Structures for 3-D Flash Memory Devices," *Materials and Technologies for 3-D Integration,* vol. 1112, pp. 265-269, 2009.

[358] T. P. Ma, "Making silicon nitride film a viable gate dielectric," *Electron Devices, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 45, pp. 680-690, 1998.

[359] D. Prime, S. Paul, and P. Josephs-Franks, "Electrical properties of nanometre thin film polystyrene for organic electronic applications," *Dielectrics and Electrical Insulation, IEEE Transactions on,* vol. 15, pp. 905-909, 2008.

[360] S. Paul and I. Salaoru, "Electronic polymer memory devices--Easy to fabricate, difficult to understand," *Thin Solid Films,* vol. 519, pp. 587-590.

[361] S. Kolliopoulou, P. Dimitrakis, P. Normand, H. L. Zhang, N. Cant, S. D. Evans, S. Paul, C. Pearson, A. Molloy, M. C. Petty, and D. Tsoukalas, "Hybrid silicon-organic nanoparticle memory device," *Journal of Applied Physics,* vol. 94, pp. 5234-5239, 2003.

[362] M. F. Mabrook, A. S. Jombert, S. E. Machin, C. Pearson, D. Kolb, K. S. Coleman, D. A. Zeze, and M. C. Petty, "Memory effects in MIS structures based on silicon and polymethylmethacrylate with nanoparticle charge-storage

elements," *Materials Science and Engineering: B*, vol. 159-160, pp. 14-17, 2009.

[363] S. Paul, C. Pearson, A. Molloy, M. A. Cousins, M. Green, S. Kolliopoulou, P. Dimitrakis, P. Normand, D. Tsoukalas, and M. C. Petty, "Langmuir-Blodgett film deposition of metallic nanoparticles and their application to electronic memory structures," *Nano Letters*, vol. 3, pp. 533-536, 2003.

[364] S. Kolliopoulou, P. Dimitrakis, P. Normand, H. L. Zhang, N. Cant, S. D. Evans, S. Paul, C. Pearson, A. Molloy, M. C. Petty, and D. Tsoukalas, "Integration of organic insulator and self-assembled gold nanoparticles on Si MOSFET for novel non-volatile memory cells," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 73-74, pp. 725-729, 22 September 2003 through 25 September 2003 2004.

[365] D. Prime, S. Paul, and P. W. Josephs-Franks, "Electrical properties of nanometre thin film polystyrene for organic electronic applications," *Ieee Transactions on Dielectrics and Electrical Insulation*, vol. 15, pp. 905-909, 2008.

[366] C. Sandhya, U. Ganguly, N. Chattar, C. Olsen, S. M. Seutter, L. Date, R. Hung, J. M. Vasi, and S. Mahapatra, "Effect of SiN on performance and reliability of charge trap flash (CTF) under Fowler-Nordheim tunneling program/erase operation," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 30, pp. 171-173, 2009.

[367] J. De Blauwe, D. Wellekens, J. Van Houdt, R. Degraeve, L. Haspeslagh, G. Groeseneken, and H. E. Maes, "Impact of tunnel-oxide nitridation on endurance and read-disturb characteristics of flash E^2PROM devices," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 36, pp. 301-304, 1997.

[368] K. C. Huang, Y. K. Fang, D. N. Yaung, C. W. Chen, H. C. Sung, D. S. Kuo, C. S. Wang, and M. S. Liang, "Impacts of control gate voltage on the cycling endurance of split gate flash memory," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 21, pp. 359-361, 2000.

[369] S. Mahapatra, S. Shukuri, and J. Bude, "CHISEL flash EEPROM - Part II: Reliability," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 49, pp. 1302-1307, 2002.

Appendices

Appendix 1: Substrate Cleaning

8.3.4 Corning Glass Substrates

1. Ultrasonication in a 5 % Decon 90 in 18 MΩ De-ionized (D.I.) water for mixture for 30 minutes;
2. 2 minutes ultrasonic rinse in 18 MΩ D.I. water. Repeat 5 times;
3. 15 minutes ultrasonic rinse in Fisher electronic grade acetone;
4. 15 minutes ultrasonic rinse in Fisher electronic grade isopropanol;
5. 2 minutes ultrasonic rinse in 18 MΩ D.I. water. Repeat 5 times;
6. Blow-dry with nitrogen gun;
7. Dry-bake in air over a hot plate at 200 °C for 1 hour.

8.3.5 Crystalline Silicon

1. Bomb-clean for 10 minutes in a mixture of 50 % sulphuric acid and 50 % hydrogen peroxide
2. 2 minutes ultrasonic rinse in 18 MΩ D.I. water. Repeat 5 times;
3. 30 seconds dip into buffered electronic grade 50 % HF (H_2O:HF = 10:1)
4. 2 minutes ultrasonic rinse in 18 MΩ D.I. water. Repeat 5 times;
5. Spin-dry under nitrogen flow at 3000 rpm for 30 seconds
6. Dry-bake in air over a hot plate at 100 °C for 15 minutes

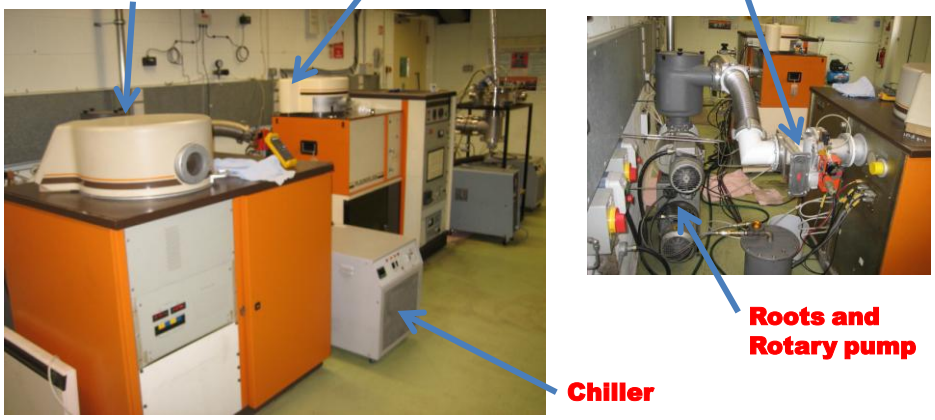
8.3.6 Plasma Cleaning of Substrates

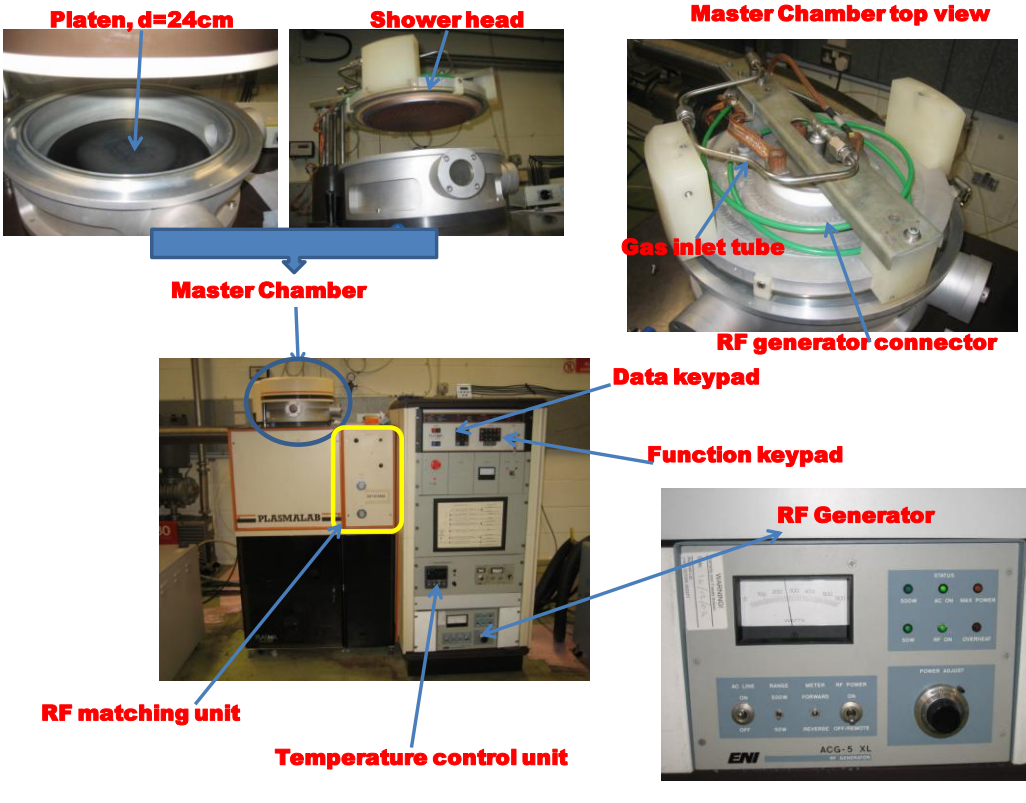
1. Load dry substrates (previously cleaned following steps in Appendix 1) in a rack and gently place in the plasma etcher chamber (model PT17100) axially presenting the maximum surface area, then close the chamber door;
2. Switch off the VENT valve and evacuate the chamber by switching on the Rotary Pump switch;
3. Pump down until the vacuum is at least 0.05 mbar;
4. Turn the argon gas on and open the tap leading to the etcher;
5. Switch on the Stand-by and depress Gas 2 needle valve so as to regulate the chamber pressure to ~ 0.1 mbar (N.B. Gas 1 needle valve is for oxygen);

6. Turn the power control knob to minimum setting and then depress the RF button to operate the RF power switch;
7. Keep the reflected power to a minimum by adjusting the TUNING control to reinforce the glow discharge in the chamber. Further adjust the Tuning control to maximize the forward RF power and minimise the reflected power reading. Gradually increase the power to the required value ~50-60W by turning the power control knob, also keep adjusting the tuning to maintain minimum reflected power;
8. Start the count-down (manually or automatically set);
9. Keep an eye on the pressure and adjust the gas flow by adjusting the needle valve so that the pressure is maintained at ~0.1 mbar;
10. Leave the process to run for the set time (usually 10 min) while constantly check the operation is stable;
11. Reduce the power to minimum and unlatch the RF switch to terminate the process after the set time has elapsed;
12. Adjust the needle so as to completely stop gas flow into the chamber and unlatch gas 2 switch and turn off the gas at the cylinder head and tap;
13. Allow the chamber to cool down for ~ 30 min, release the PUMP switch to vent the chamber;
14. When vented, open the glass door of the reaction chamber and remove the substrates rack. Pack samples in sample boxes; they are clean and ready for use.

Appendix 2: The PECVD System

•Two chambers ; Master and Slave connected serially.
•Master for PECVD and Slave for RIE





Appendix 3: Supplementary AFM DATA

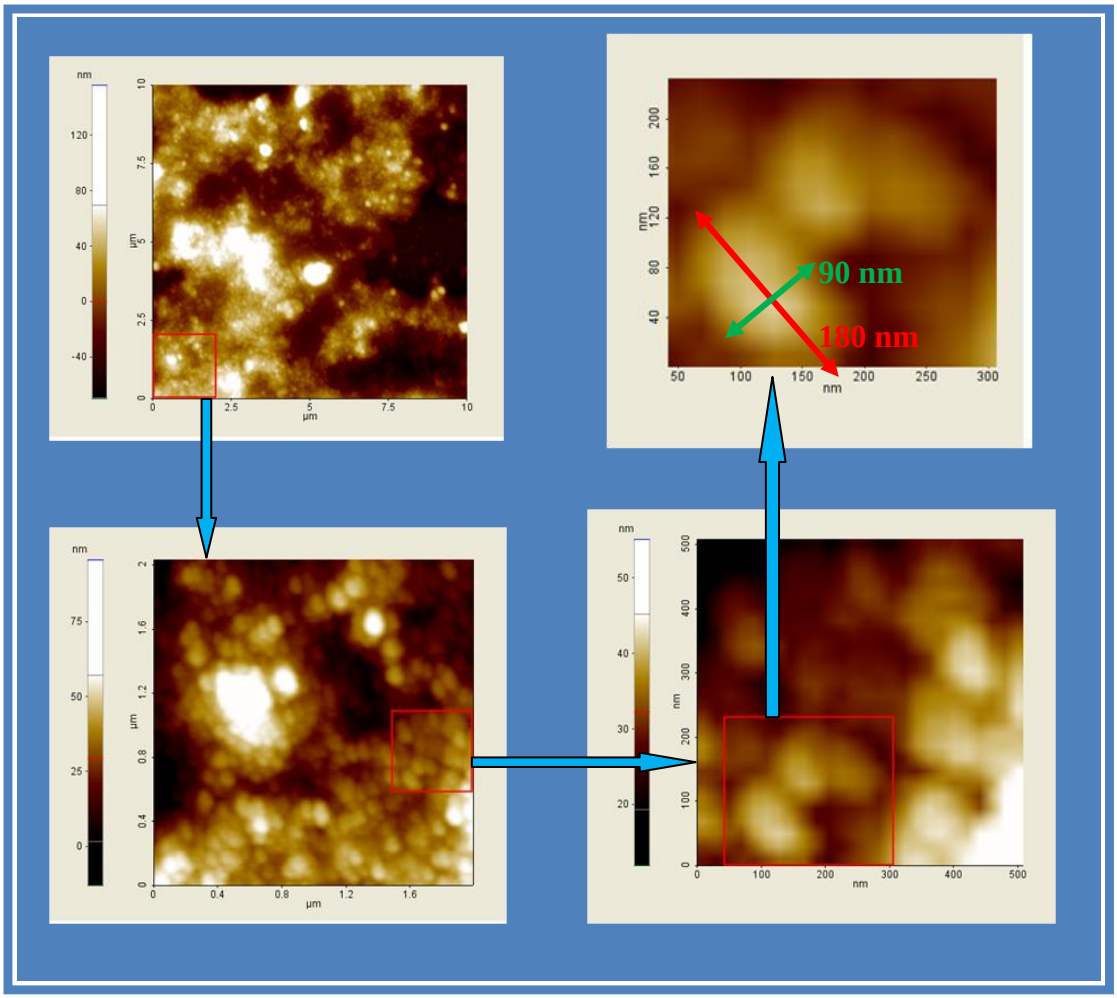


Figure 0-1: AFM micrograph of silicon film grown at 300 °C on NFD-coated substrate. The surface grain are observed to be elliptical with dimensions of ~180 X 90 nm

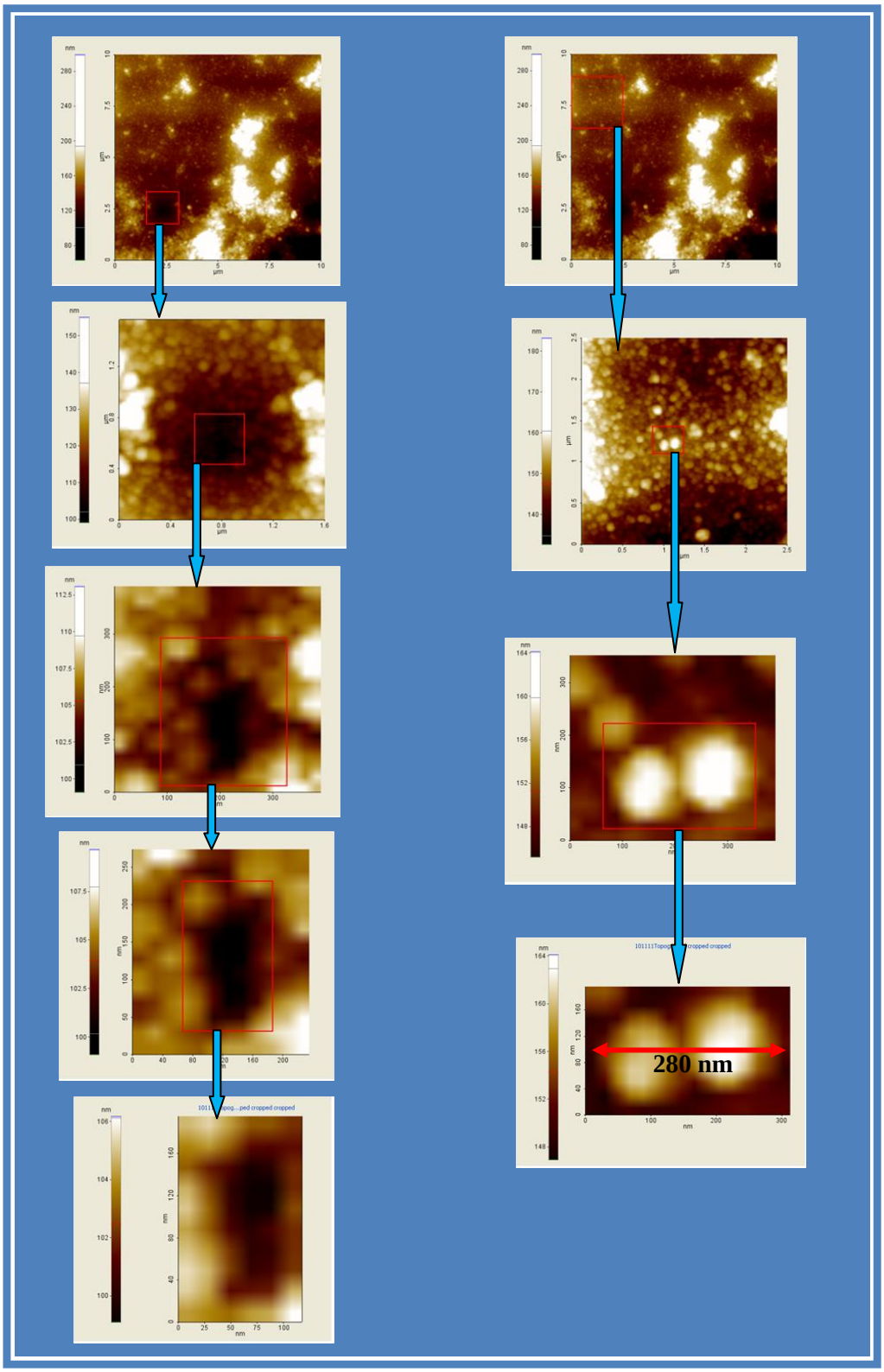


Figure 0-2: AFM topography of silicon film grown at 250 °C on NFD-coated substrate. The images show surface grains at different positions and exhibit their variation in size. In the "surface well", the size is ~ 40-50 nm while on the surface the grain size is ~ 90-100 nm.